

A Computational Approach to the Ordinal Numbers

Documents ordCalc_0.3.1

Paul Budnik
Mountain Math Software
paul@mtnmath.com

Copyright © 2009 - 2011 Mountain Math Software
All Rights Reserved

Licensed for use and distribution under
GNU General Public License Version 2.

Source code and documentation can be downloaded at
www.mtnmath.com/ord
and sourceforge.net/projects/ord.

Contents

List of Tables	5
1 Introduction	7
1.1 Intended audience	7
1.2 The Ordinals	8
2 Ordinal notations	9
2.1 Ordinal functions and fixed points	10
2.2 Beyond the recursive ordinals	11
2.3 Uncountable ordinals	11
3 Generalizing Kleene's \mathcal{O}	12
3.1 Objective mathematics	13
3.1.1 Avoiding the ambiguity of the uncountable	14
3.1.2 Objective mathematics beyond ω_1^{CK}	14
3.2 Kleene's \mathcal{O}	15
3.3 \mathcal{P} an extension of Kleene's \mathcal{O}	16
3.3.1 \mathcal{P} conventions	16
3.3.2 \mathcal{P} definition	17
3.3.3 Summary of rules for \mathcal{P}	19
3.4 \mathcal{Q} an extension of \mathcal{O} and \mathcal{P}	20
3.4.1 Hierarchies of ordinal notations	20

3.4.2	\mathcal{Q} syntax	20
3.4.3	\mathcal{Q} conventions	22
3.4.4	Ranking labels (lb) in \mathcal{Q}	24
3.4.5	\mathcal{Q} definition	25
3.4.6	Summary of rules for \mathcal{Q}	27
3.5	Conclusions	27
4	Ordinal Calculator Overview	28
4.1	Ordinal notations and the Cantor normal form	29
4.1.1	Cantor normal form	30
4.1.2	Interactive mode	30
4.2	The Veblen hierarchy	31
4.2.1	Finite parameter Veblen functions	31
4.2.2	Infinite parameter Veblen functions	33
4.3	Countable admissible ordinals and projection	33
4.3.1	Semantics for countable admissible ordinals	34
4.3.2	<code>limitType</code> , <code>maxLimitType</code> and <code>isValid</code>	37
4.3.3	Semantics for extended ordinal projection	38
4.4	Mathematical truth	38
4.4.1	Real numbers	40
4.4.2	Expanding mathematics	41
4.4.3	The cardinal hierarchy	42
4.5	Incompleteness and diversity	42
5	Program structure	43
5.1	<code>virtual</code> functions and subclasses	44
5.2	Ordinal normal forms	44
5.3	Memory management	45
6	Ordinal base class	45
6.1	<code>normalForm</code> and <code>texNormalForm</code> member functions	46
6.2	<code>compare</code> member function	46
6.3	<code>limitElement</code> member function	47
6.4	Operators	48
6.4.1	Addition	48
6.4.2	multiplication	49
6.4.3	exponentiation	49
7	The Veblen hierarchy	51
7.1	The delta operator	53
7.2	A finite function hierarchy	54
7.3	The finite function normal form	54
7.4	<code>limitElement</code> for finite functions	55
7.5	An iterative functional hierarchy	56

8	FiniteFuncOrdinal class	56
8.1	compare member function	57
8.2	limitElement member function	60
8.3	fixedPoint member function	63
8.4	operators	63
8.4.1	multiplication	63
8.4.2	exponentiation	66
8.5	limitOrd member function	68
9	IterFuncOrdinal class	68
9.1	compare member function	69
9.2	limitElement member function	70
9.3	fixedPoint member function	73
9.4	operators	73
10	Countable admissible ordinals	76
10.1	Generalizing recursive ordinal notations	76
10.2	Notations for Admissible level ordinals	77
10.3	Typed parameters and limitOrd	78
10.4	limitType of admissible level notations	81
10.5	Ordinal collapsing	81
10.6	Displaying Ordinals in Ψ format	85
10.7	Admissible level ordinal collapsing	85
11	AdmisLevOrdinal class	88
11.1	compare member function	88
11.2	limitElement member function	93
11.3	isValidLimitOrdParam member function	105
11.4	limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions	105
11.5	maxLimitType member function	105
11.6	limitOrd member function	105
11.7	fixedPoint member function	109
11.8	Operators	111
12	Nested Embedding	112
12.1	Filling the Gaps	112
13	NestedEmbedOrdinal class	119
13.1	compare member function	119
13.2	class NestedEmbeddings	122
13.2.1	compare member function	122
13.2.2	nextLeast member function	122
13.3	limitElement member function	122
13.4	isValidLimitOrdParam and maxLimitType member functions	133
13.5	limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions	133

13.6	limitOrd member function	133
13.7	fixedPoint member function	133
14	Philosophical Issues	133
A	Formalizing objective mathematics	138
A.1	Introduction	138
A.1.1	The mathematics of recursive processes	138
A.1.2	The uncountable	138
A.1.3	Expanding the foundations of mathematics	139
A.2	Background	139
A.2.1	The ordinal hierarchy	140
A.3	The <i>true</i> power set	140
A.4	Mathematical Objects	141
A.4.1	Properties of properties	142
A.4.2	Gödel and mathematical creativity	142
A.4.3	Cantor’s incompleteness proof	142
A.5	Axioms of ZFC	142
A.5.1	Axiom of extensionality	143
A.5.2	Axiom of the empty set	143
A.5.3	Axiom of unordered pairs	143
A.5.4	Axiom of union	143
A.5.5	Axiom of infinity	144
A.5.6	Axiom scheme of replacement	144
A.5.7	Power set axiom	145
A.5.8	Axiom of Choice	145
A.6	The axioms of ZFC summary	145
A.7	The Objective Parts of ZF	146
A.8	Formalization of the Objective Parts of ZF	147
A.8.1	Axioms unchanged from ZF	147
A.8.2	Objective axiom of replacement	147
A.9	An Objective Interpretation of ZFC	148
A.10	A Creative Philosophy of Mathematics	148
B	Command line interface	150
B.1	Introduction	150
B.2	Command line options	150
B.3	Help topics	152
B.4	Ordinals	152
B.5	Predefined ordinals	153
B.6	Syntax	153
B.7	Ordinal lists	153
B.8	Commands	154
B.8.1	All commands	154
B.8.2	Commands with options	154

B.9	Member functions	155
B.10	Comparison operators	156
B.11	Examples	156
B.11.1	Simple ordinal arithmetic	157
B.11.2	Comparison operators	157
B.11.3	Display options	157
B.11.4	Member functions	158
B.11.5	Veblen function of N ordinals	158
B.11.6	Extended Veblen function	159
B.11.7	Admissible ordinal notations	160
B.11.8	Admissible notations drop down parameter	160
B.11.9	Admissible notations parameter	162
B.11.10	Lists of ordinals	162
B.11.11	List of descending trees	163
	References	164
	Index	166

List of Tables

1	Two parameter Veblen function definition	31
2	Two parameter Veblen function examples	32
3	Three parameter Veblen function examples.	32
4	More than three parameter Veblen function examples	32
5	Definition of $\varphi_\gamma(\alpha)$	33
6	Veblen function with variable number of parameters examples	33
7	Definition of $\omega_\kappa(\alpha)$ with κ a successor and limit	36
8	Countable admissible level ordinal notations	36
9	Definition of $\omega_\kappa[\eta]$	37
10	Computing next least $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]$ prefix	39
11	Countable nested embed admissible level ordinal notations	39
12	<code>Ordinal</code> C++ code examples	46
13	Cases for computing <code>Ordinal::limitElement</code>	47
14	<code>Ordinal::limitElement</code> examples.	47
15	Base class <code>Ordinal</code> operators.	48
16	Ordinal arithmetic examples	48
17	<code>Ordinal</code> multiply examples	50
18	C++ <code>Ordinal</code> exponentiation examples	51
19	<code>Ordinal</code> exponential examples	52
20	Cases for computing $\varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).\text{limitElement}(i)$	55
21	Cases for computing $\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).\text{limitElement}(i)$	57
22	<code>finiteFunctional</code> code examples	58
23	<code>finiteFunctional</code> C++ code examples	59

24	FiniteFuncOrdinal C++ code examples	59
25	FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom cases	61
26	FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom exit codes	62
27	FiniteFuncOrdinal multiply examples	65
28	FiniteFuncOrdinal exponential examples	67
29	FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitOrdCom	68
30	iterativeFunctional C++ code examples	69
31	IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom cases	71
32	IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom exit codes	72
33	IterFuncOrdinal multiply examples	74
34	IterFuncOrdinal exponential examples	75
35	limitType and maxLimitType examples	79
36	Equations for $[[\delta]]$, $[\eta]$ and $[[\eta]]$	80
37	$[[\delta]]$, $[[\eta]]$ and $[[\eta]]$ parameter examples in increasing order	80
38	Ψ collapsing function with bounds	83
39	Ψ collapsing function at critical limits	84
40	Structure of $[[1]]\omega_1$	87
41	admisLevelFunctional C++ code examples	90
42	Symbols used in compare tables 43 and 44	91
43	AdmisNormalElement::compare summary	92
44	AdmisNormalElement::compareCom summary	92
45	LimitTypeInfo descriptions through admisCodeLevel	94
46	Symbols used in limitElement Tables 47 to 50 and limitOrd Table 59	95
47	AdmisNormalElement::limitElement cases	96
48	AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom cases	96
49	AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement cases	97
50	AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom cases	97
51	AdmisNormalElement::limitElement exit codes	98
52	AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom exit codes	99
53	AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement exit codes	99
54	AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom exit codes	100
55	limitElement and LimitTypeInfo examples through admisCodeLevel	101
56	AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 1.	102
57	AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 2.	103
58	AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 3.	104
59	AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom cases	107
60	AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom exit codes	108
61	limitOrd and LimitTypeInfo examples through admisCodeLevel	109
62	AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd examples.	110
63	LimitTypeInfo descriptions through nestedEmbedCodeLevel	117
64	limitElement and LimitTypeInfo examples through nestedEmbedCodeLevel	118
65	NestedEmbedOrdinal interpreter code examples	121
66	Symbols used in compare Table 67	123
67	NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare summary	123
68	NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement cases	125

69	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq</code> cases	126
70	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement</code> cases	127
71	<code>AdmisNormalElement::paramLimitElement</code> cases	128
72	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement</code> examples	129
73	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq</code> examples	130
74	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement</code> examples	131
75	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::paramLimitElement</code> examples	131
76	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement</code> transitions	132
77	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd</code> cases	134
78	<code>NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd</code> examples	135
79	<code>limitOrd</code> and <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> examples through <code>nestedEmbedCodeLevel</code> . .	136

List of Figures

1	Ordinal calculator notation syntax	35
2	Defining <code>AdmisLevOrdinals</code> with <code>cppList</code>	89
3	Defining <code>NestedEmbedOrdinals</code> with <code>cppList</code>	120

1 Introduction

The ordinal calculator is a tool for learning about the ordinal hierarchy and ordinal notations. It is also a research tool. Its motivating goal is ultimately to expand the foundations of mathematics by using computer technology to manage the combinatorial explosion in complexity that comes with explicitly defining the recursive and larger contable ordinals s implicitly defined by the axioms of Zermelo Frankel set theory[9, 3]. The underlying philosophy focuses on what formal systems tell us about physically realizable combinatorial processes.[4]. Appendix A elaborates on this.

Appendix B “Using the ordinal calculator” is the user’s manual for the interactive mode of this program. It describes how to download the program and use it from the command line. It is available as a separate manual at: www.mtnmath.com/ord/ordCalc.pdf. This document is intended for those who want to understand the theory on which the program is based, understand the structure of the program or use and expand the program in C++.

All the source code and documentation (including this manual) is licensed for use and distribution under the GNU General Public License, version 2. The executables link to some libraries that are covered by the more restrictive version 3 of this license.

1.1 Intended audience

This document is targeted to mathematicians with limited experience in computer programming and computer scientists with limited knowledge of the foundations of mathematics. Thus it contains substantial tutorial material, often as footnotes. The ideas in this paper have been implemented in the C++ programming language. C++ keywords and constructs are in `teletype font`. This paper is both a top level introduction to this computer code

and a description of the theory that the code is based on. The C++ tutorial material in this paper is intended to make the paper self contained for someone not familiar with the language. However it is not intended as programming tutorial. Anyone unfamiliar with C++, who wants to modify the code in a significant way, should consult one of the many tutorial texts on the language. By using the command line interface described in Appendix B, one can use most of the facilities of the program interactively with no knowledge of C++.

1.2 The Ordinals

The ordinals are the backbone of mathematics. They generalize induction on the integers¹ in an open ended way. More powerful modes of induction are defined by defining larger ordinals and not by creating new laws of induction.

The smallest ordinals are the integers. Other ordinals are defined as infinite sets². The smallest infinite ordinal is the set of all integers. Infinite objects are not subject to computational manipulation. However the set of all integers can be represented by a computer program that lists the integers. This is an abstraction. Real programs cannot run forever error free. However the program itself is a finite object, a set of instructions, that a computer program can manipulate and transform. Ordinals at or beyond ω may or may not exist as infinite objects in some ideal abstract reality, but many of them can have their structure represented by a computer program. This does not extend to ordinals that are not countable, but it can extend beyond the recursive ordinals³.

Ordinal notations assign unique finite strings to a subset of the countable ordinals. Associated with a notation system is a recursive algorithm to rank ordinal notations ($<$, $>$ and $=$). For recursive ordinals there is also an algorithm that, given an input notation for some ordinal α , enumerates notations of all smaller ordinals. This latter algorithm cannot exist for ordinals that are not recursive but an incomplete variant of it can be defined for countable ordinals.

The ultimate goal of this research is to construct notations for large recursive ordinals

¹Induction on the integers states that a property holds for every integer $n \geq 0$, if it is true of 0 and if, for any integer x , if it is true for x , it must be true for $x + 1$.

$[p(0) \wedge \forall_{x \in \mathbb{N}} p(x) \rightarrow p(x + 1)] \rightarrow \forall_{x \in \mathbb{N}} p(x)$

²In set theory 0 is the empty set. 1 is the set containing the empty set. 2 is the set containing 0 and 1. Each finite integer is the union of all smaller integers. Infinite ordinals are also constructed by taking the union of *all* smaller ones. There are three types of Ordinals. 0 or the empty set is the smallest ordinal and the only one not defined by operations on previously defined ordinals. The successor to an ordinal a is the union of a and the members of a . In addition to 0 and successor ordinals, there are limit ordinals. The smallest limit ordinal is the set of all integers or all finite successors of 0 called ω .

Ordinals are well ordered by the relation of set membership, \in . For any two ordinals a and b either $a \in b$, $b \in a$ or $a = b$.

A limit ordinal consists of an infinite collection of ordinals that has no maximal or largest element. For example there is no single largest integer. Adding one to the largest that has been defined creates a larger integer.

³A recursive ordinal, α , is one for which there exists a recursive notation. This a recursive process that enumerates notations for all ordinals $\leq \alpha$ and a recursive process that decides the relative size of any two of these notations. Larger countable ordinals cannot have a recursive notation, but they can be defined as properties of recursive processes that operate on a partially enumerable domain. For more about this see Section 10.

eventually leading to and beyond a recursive ordinal that captures the combinatorial strength of Zermelo-Frankel set theory (ZF⁴) and thus is strong enough to prove its consistency. Computers can help to deal with the inevitable complexity of strong systems of notations. They allow experiments to tests ones intuition. Thus a system of notations implemented in a computer program may be able to progress significantly beyond what is possible with pencil and paper alone.

2 Ordinal notations

The ordinals whose structure can be enumerated by an ideal computer program are called recursive. The smallest ordinal that is not recursive is the Church-Kleene ordinal ω_1^{CK} . For simplicity this is written as ω_1 ⁵. Here the focus is on notations for recursive ordinals and larger countable ordinals in later sections. The set that defines a specific ordinal in set theory is unique, but there are many different computer programs that can define a notation system for the same recursive ordinal.

A notation system for a subset of the recursive ordinals must recursively determine the relative size of any two notations. This is best done with a unique notation or normal form for each ordinal represented. Thus it is desirable that an ordinal notation satisfy the following requirements:

1. There is a unique finite string of symbols that represents every ordinal within the system. These are ordinal notations.
2. There is an algorithm (or computer program) that can determine for every two ordinal notations a and b if $a < b$ or $a > b$ or $a = b$ ⁶. One and only one of these three must hold for every pair of ordinal notations in the system.
3. There is an algorithm that, given an ordinal notation for a limit ordinal, a , will output an infinite sequence of ordinal notations, $b_i < a$ for all integers i . These outputs must satisfy the property that eventually a notation for every ordinal notation $c < a$ will be output if we recursively apply this algorithm to a and to every notation the algorithm outputs either directly or indirectly.
4. Each ordinal notation must represent a unique ordinal as defined in set theory. The union of the ordinals represented by the notations output by the algorithm defined in the previous item must be equal to the ordinal represented by a .

⁴ ZF is the widely used Zermelo-Frankel formulation of set theory. It can be thought of as a one page computer program for enumerating theorems. See either of the references [9, 3] for these axioms. Writing programs that define notations for the recursive ordinals definable in ZF can be thought of as an attempt to make explicit the combinatorial structures implicitly defined in ZF.

⁵ ω_1 is most commonly used to represent the ordinal of the countable ordinals (the smallest ordinal that is not countable). Since this paper does not deal with uncountable sets (accept indirectly in describing an existing approach to ordinal collapsing in Section 10.5) we can simplify the notation for ω_1^{CK} to ω_1 .

⁶ In set theory the relative size of two ordinals is determined by which is a member, \in , of the other. Because notations must be finite strings, this will not work in a computational approach. An explicit algorithm is used to rank the size of notations.

By generalizing induction on the integers, the ordinals are central to the power of mathematics⁷. The larger the recursive ordinals that are provably definable within a system the more powerful it is, at least in terms of its ability to solve consistency questions.

Set theoretical approaches to the ordinals can mask the combinatorial structure that the ordinals implicitly define. This can be a big advantage in simplifying proofs, but it is only through the explicit development of that combinatorial structure that one can fully understand the ordinals. That understanding may be crucial to expanding the ordinal hierarchy. Beyond a certain point this is not practical without using computers as a research tool.

2.1 Ordinal functions and fixed points

Notations for ordinals are usually defined with strictly increasing ordinal functions on the countable ordinals. A fixed point of a function f is an ordinal a with $f(a) = a$. For example $f(x) = n + \alpha$ has every limit ordinal, α , as a fixed point with n an integer. In contrast $f(x) = \alpha + n$ is not a fixed point.

The Veblen hierarchy of ordinal notations is constructed by starting with the function ω^x . Using this function, new functions are defined as a sequence of fixed points of previous functions[29, 21, 14]. The first of these functions, $\varphi(1, \alpha)$ enumerates the fixed points of ω^α . $\varphi(1, \alpha) = \varepsilon_\alpha$.

The range and domain of these functions are an expandable collection of ordinal notations defined by C++ class, `Ordinal`. The computational analog of fixed points in set theory involves the extension of an existing notation system. A fixed point can be thought of as representing the union of all notations that can be obtained by finite combinations of existing operations on existing ordinal notations. To represent this fixed point ordinal, the notation system must be expanded to include a new symbol for this ordinal. In addition the algorithms that operate on notations must be expanded to handle the additional symbol. In particular the recursive process that satisfies item 3 on page 9 must be expanded. The goal is to do more than add a single new symbol for a single fixed point. The idea is to define powerful expansions that add a rich hierarchy of symbolic representations of larger ordinals.

The simplest example of a fixed point is ω the ordinal for the integers. It cannot be reached by any finite sequence of integer additions. Starting with a finite integer and adding ω to it cannot get past ω . $n + \omega = \omega$ for all finite integers n .⁸ The first fixed point for the function, ω^x , is the ordinal $\varepsilon_0 = \omega + \omega^\omega + \omega^{(\omega^\omega)} + \omega^{(\omega^{(\omega^\omega)})} + \dots$ (The parenthesis in this equation are included to make the order of the exponentiation operations clear. They will sometimes be omitted and assumed implicitly from now on.) ε_0 represents the union of the ordinals represented by notations that can be obtained from finite sequences of operations

⁷ To prove a property is true for some ordinal, a , one must prove the following.

1. It is true of 0.
2. If it is true for any ordinal $b < a$ it must be true of the successor of b or $b + 1$.
3. If it is true for a sequence of ordinals c_i such that $\bigcup_i c_i = c$ and $c \leq a$, then it is true of c .

⁸A fixed point for addition is called a *principal additive ordinal*. Any ordinal $a > 0$ such that $a + b = b$ for all $a < b$ is an additive principle ordinal.

starting with notations for the ordinals 0 and ω and the ordinal notation operations of successor (+1), addition, multiplication and exponentiation.

2.2 Beyond the recursive ordinals

The class `Ordinal` is not restricted to notations for recursive ordinals. Admissible ordinals extend the concept of recursive ordinals by considering ordinal notations defined by Turing Machines (TM) with oracles⁹[19]. There is an alternative way to extend the idea of recursive notations for ordinals. The recursive ordinals can be characterized by recursive processes that map integers to either processes like themselves or integers. That is a computer program that accepts an integer as input and outputs either a computer program like itself or an integer.

For such a computer program to represent the structure of an ordinal it must be well founded¹⁰. This means, if one applies any infinite sequence of integer inputs to the base program, it will terminate¹¹. Of course it must meet all the other requirements for a notation system.

A recursive process satisfying the requirements on page 9 is well founded and represents the structure of a recursive ordinal. It has been shown that the concept of recursive process well founded for infinite sequences of integers can fully characterize the recursive ordinals[25]. One can generalize this idea to recursive processes well founded for an infinite sequences of notations for recursive ordinals. And of course one can iterate this definition in simple and complex ways. In this way one can define countable ordinals $> \omega_1^{CK}$ as properties of recursive processes. In contrast to recursive ordinal notations, notations for larger ordinals cannot be associated with algorithms that fully enumerate the structure of the ordinal they represent. However it is possible to define a recursive function that in some ways serves as a substitute (see Section 10.3 on `limitOrd`).

2.3 Uncountable ordinals

The ordinal of the countable ordinals, Ω , cannot have a computational interpretation in the sense that term is used here. Uncountable ordinals exist in a through the looking glass reality. It is consistent to argue about them because mathematics will always be incomplete. The reals *provably definable* within a formal system form a definite totality. The formulas

⁹A TM oracle is an external device that a TM can query to answer questions that are recursively unsolvable like the computer halting problem. One can assume the existence of an infinite set (not recursive or recursively enumerable) that defines a notation system for all recursive ordinals and consider what further notations are definable by a recursive process with access to this oracle.

¹⁰In mathematics a well founded relationship is one with no infinite descending chains. Any collection of objects ordered by the relationship must have a minimal element.

¹¹The formulation of this property requires quantification over the reals and thus is considered impredicative. (Impredicative sets have definitions that assume their own existence. Some reals can only be defined by quantifying over the set of all reals and this makes them questionable for some mathematicians.) In a computational approach one need not assume there is a set of all objects satisfying the property. Instead one can regard it as a computationally useful property and build objects that satisfy it in an expanding hierarchy. Impredicativity is replaced with explicit incompleteness.

that define them are recursively enumerable. They are uncountable *from within* the system that defines them but they are countable when viewed externally.

Building incompleteness into the system from the ground up in lieu of claiming cardinality has an *absolute* meaning will, I believe, lead to a more powerful and more understandable mathematics. That is part of the reason I suspect a computational approach may extend the ordinal hierarchy significantly beyond what is possible by conventional proofs. Writing programs that define ordinal notations and operations on them provides powerful tools to help deal with combinatorial complexity that may vastly exceed the limits of what can be pursued with unaided human intelligence. This is true in most scientific fields and there is no reason to think that the foundations of mathematics is an exception. The core of this paper is about C++ code that defines a notation system for an initial fragment of the recursive ordinals and a subset of larger countable ordinals.

The development of this computational approach initially parallels the conventional approach through the Veblen hierarchy (described in Section 7). The C++ `class Ordinal` is incompletely specified. C++ subclasses and `virtual` functions allow a continued expansion of the `class` as described in the next section. The structure of the recursive ordinals defined in the process are fully specified. Ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$ are partially specified.

Mathematics is an inherently creative activity. God did not create the integers, they like every other infinite set, are a human conceptual creation designed to abstract and generalize the real finite operations that God, or at least the forces of nature, did create. The anthology, *God Created the Integers*[15], collects the major papers in the history of mathematics. From these and the commentary it becomes clear that accepting *any infinite totalities* easily leads one to something like ZF. If the integers are a completed totality, then the rationals are ordered pairs of integers with 1 as their only common denominator. Reals are partitions of the rationals into those less than a given real and those greater than that real. This is the Dedekind cut. With the acceptance of that, one is well on the way to the power set axiom and wondering about the continuum hypothesis¹² This mathematics is not false or even irrelevant, but it is only meaningful relative to a particular formal system. Thinking such questions are absolute leads one down a primrose path of pursuing as absolute what is not and cannot be objective truth beyond the confines of a particular formal system.

3 Generalizing Kleene's \mathcal{O}

This section gives the theoretical basis for the ordinal calculator. It is taken from the paper "Generalizing Kleene's \mathcal{O} to ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$ ".

Abstract

This paper expands Kleene's notations for recursive ordinals to larger countable ordinals by defining notations for limit ordinals using total recursive functions on

¹²The continuum hypothesis is the assertion that the reals have the smallest cardinality greater than the cardinality of the integers. This means that if the reals can be mapped onto a set (with a unique real for every object in the set) and the the integers cannot then that set can be mapped onto the reals with a unique object for every real.

nonrecursively enumerable domains such as Kleene's \mathcal{O} . This leads to a hierarchy related to that developed with Turing Machine oracles or relative recursion. The recursive functions that define notations for limit ordinals form a typed hierarchy. They are encoded as Turing Machines that identify the type of parameters (labeled by ordinal notations) they accept as inputs and the type of input that can be constructed from them. It is practical to partially implement these recursive functional hierarchies and perform computer experiments as an aid to understanding and intuition. This approach is both based on and compliments an ordinal calculator research tool.

3.1 Objective mathematics

Kleene's \mathcal{O} is part of what I call objective mathematics. \mathcal{O} is a set of recursive ordinal notations defined using finite structures and recursive functions. ω_1^{CK} is the set of all recursive ordinals. The recursive ordinal notations in Kleene's \mathcal{O} are constructed using computer programs whose actions mirror the structure of the ordinal. Thus the ordinals represented in \mathcal{O} have an objective interpretation in an always finite but possibly potentially infinite universe.

Part of the motivation for generalizing Kleene's \mathcal{O} to notations for larger countable ordinals is to help to draw the boundaries of unambiguous mathematics that is physically definable and physically meaningful in an always finite but potentially infinite universe. Many others have attempted to draw related lines in various ways. Section 3.1.2 discusses the objectivity of creative divergent processes with important properties that can only be defined by quantification over the reals. Even so these properties are objective and important in an always finite but potentially infinite universe.

The Lowenheim-Skolem theorem proves that the uncountable is ambiguous in any finite or r. e. (recursively enumerable) formalization of mathematics. Any effective formal system, that has a model, must have a countable model. Thus, in contrast to much of mathematics[4], uncountable sets cannot be given an unambiguous objective definition by finite beings in a finite universe. The uncountable is meaningful and useful as a reflection of mathematics that has yet to be sufficiently explored to be seen as countable and as describing ways that 'true' mathematics can always be expanded. Platonic interpretations that see the uncountable as absolute and open to human intuition are questionable¹³.

¹³The uncountable may have an objective countable model in a formal system and thus have a definite interpretation relative to that formal system. It is not a definite thing in an absolute sense. I agree with Weyl and Feferman: "To quote Weyl, *platonism is the medieval metaphysics of mathematics*; surely we can do better" [11, p 248].

There is, however, an important element of truth in the idea of an abstract Platonic ideal that has become a practical reality in the age of computers. We may not be able to construct a perfect circle but π has been computed to more than a trillion decimal places with a very high probability that it is correct. The Platonic ideal, for sufficiently simple combinatorial mathematics, is approachable to ever higher accuracy with ever higher probability.

3.1.1 Avoiding the ambiguity of the uncountable

“I am convinced that the Continuum Hypothesis is an inherently vague problem that *no* new axiom will settle in a convincingly definite way¹⁴. Moreover, I think the Platonistic philosophy of mathematics that is currently claimed to justify set theory and mathematics more generally is thoroughly unsatisfactory and that some other philosophy grounded in inter-subjective *human* conceptions will have to be sought to explain the apparent objectivity of mathematics.”

—Solomon Feferman, from “Does mathematics need new axioms?” [12]

Relationships between *all* elements of an infinite r. e. sequence are inter-subjective human conceptions, yet they can be logically determined and thus objective. For example an infinite r. e. sequence of finite statements may be all true, have at least one true and one false statement or be all false. Two of these three properties are human inventions in the sense that infinite sequences do not seem to exist physically. If at least one statement is true and another false, this can be proven with a finite argument, but there can be no general way to determine if all statements are true or all are false. Yet these two possibilities are objectively true or false in the sense that every event that determines either statement can be (at least in theory) physical.

Objective mathematics is logically determined by a r. e. sequence of events. ‘Logically determined’ in this context is imprecise philosophy. Only fragments or what is intended can be precisely defined. The definition’s power comes from recursively applying it to generate a precisely defined fragment of mathematics. Consider the question: does a r. e. set of Turing Machine (TM) Gödel numbers have an infinite subset, each element of which has an infinite number of outputs? All the events that determine this statement are r. e. The events are what each TM does at each time step. Generalizations of this question lead to the hyperarithmetical hierarchy[4].

3.1.2 Objective mathematics beyond ω_1^{CK}

One purpose of tying objective mathematics to an r. e. sequence of events is to insure that it is meaningful in and relevant to an always finite but possibly potentially infinite universe. Ideally this mathematics is more than indirectly relevant. For example large cardinal axioms have been used to derive consistency results and theorems in game theory[18]. Such results are usually arithmetic. Yet any arithmetic and even hyperarithmetical statement is decidable from a single axiom of the form n is or is not a notation for a recursive ordinal in Kleene’s \mathcal{O} . This is true because \mathcal{O} is a Π_1^1 complete set. Using large cardinal axioms to decide these problems may be clever and important, but it assumes far more than is required.

The phrase physically meaningful implies more than Feferman’s Q1: “Just which mathematical entities are indispensable to current scientific theories?” [11, p 284]. Questions about divergent evolution in an always finite but unbounded and potentially infinite universe can require quantification over the reals to state yet they are physically meaningful and even important to finite beings in such a universe. Consider the question will a single species have

¹⁴Feferman’s note: “CH is just the most prominent example of many set-theoretical statements that I consider to be inherently vague. Of course, one may reason confidently *within* set theory (e. g., in ZFC) about such statements *as if* they had a definite meaning.”

an infinite chain of descendant species. Assume a totally recursive and potentially infinite universe. Since a single species can, in theory, have an unbounded number of direct descendant species, it can have an unbounded sequence of finite chains of descendants without a single upper bound on *all* chains. Yet there may be no single chain of unbounded length. Thus this problem requires quantification over the reals to state.

For more about the mathematics and philosophy of creative divergent processes see:

- Gödel, Darwin and creating mathematics (FOM posting),
- Mathematical Infinity and Human Destiny (video)[5] and
- *What is and what will be* (book)[3].

3.2 Kleene's \mathcal{O}

Kleene's \mathcal{O} is a set of integers that encode effective notations for every recursive ordinal[17]. From one of these notations, notations for all smaller ordinals are r. e. and those notations can be recursively ranked. However, there is no general way to decide which integers are ordinal notation nor to rank an arbitrary pair of notations in \mathcal{O} .

In the following italicized lower case letters (n) represent integers (with the exception of ' o '). Lower case Greek letters (α) represent ordinals. $\alpha = n_o$ indicates that the α is the ordinal represented by integer n . The partial ordering of integers, ' $<_o$ ', has the property that $(\forall m, n \in \mathcal{O}) ((n <_o m) \rightarrow (n_o < m_o))$. The reverse does not hold because not all ordinal notations are ranked relative to each other.

Assume a Gödel numbering of the partial recursive function on the integers. If y is the index of a function under this Gödel numbering, y_n is its n th output. Then Kleene's \mathcal{O} is defined as follows.

1. ordinal $0 = 1_o$. The ordinal 0 is represented by the integer 1.
2. $(n \in \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow (2^n \in \mathcal{O} \wedge (2^n)_o = n_o + \text{ordinal } 1 \wedge n <_o 2^n)$.

If n is a notation in \mathcal{O} then 2^n is a notation in \mathcal{O} for the ordinal $n_o + \text{ordinal } 1$ and $n <_o 2^n$.

3. If y is total and $(\forall n) (y_n \in \mathcal{O} \wedge y_n <_o y_{n+1})$ then the following hold.

- (a) $3 \cdot 5^y \in \mathcal{O}$.
- (b) $(\bigcup \{n : n \in \omega\} (y_n)_o) = (3 \cdot 5^y)_o$.
- (c) $(\forall n) (y_n <_o 3 \cdot 5^y)$.

The above gives notations for every recursive ordinal. For infinite ordinals the notations are not unique and there is no way to determine if an arbitrary integer is a notation. The ability to decide this is limited by the strength of the formal system applied to the problem.

3.3 \mathcal{P} an extension of Kleene's \mathcal{O}

The notations in \mathcal{O} can be extended to larger countable ordinals with notations computed from the Gödel numbers of recursive functions that are total on well defined domains that are not r. e. The domains are labeled by ordinal notations. The extended notations are \mathcal{P} and the extended relationship between notations is ' $<_p$ '. Notations for finite ordinals are unchanged. Notations for successor ordinals are defined in the same way, but have different values because notations for limit ordinals differ. This approach is related to the development of countable admissible ordinals using TM oracles or relative recursion[28].

The domains or levels in \mathcal{P} are denoted by ordinal notations as subscripts of \mathcal{P} . Thus the level subscripts start with the sequence $1, 2, 4, \dots, 2^n$ of ordinal notations for the integers. The first level, \mathcal{P}_1 , contains notations for the integers. The next level, \mathcal{P}_2 , contains notations for the recursive ordinals represented by notations in \mathcal{O} . Levels with a subscript that denotes a successor ordinal are defined with a generalization of \mathcal{O} 's definition. Successor levels use total recursive functions on the notations in the level with a subscript denoting the predecessor ordinal. Limit levels are defined as the union of levels with a smaller ($<_p$) level index. Additional levels are defined by total recursive functions on defined domains that increase so rapidly that the notation computed from them must be used in specifying the minimum \mathcal{P} level they all belong to. The levels are defined in Section 3.3.2.

It is convenient to base limit ordinal notations on the Gödel number of a TM rather than a recursive function. These TMs accept inputs and compute outputs. The inputs and outputs are ordinal notations. The first two outputs are prior to any input and specify the type of parameter accepted (that the TM is total over) and the type of parameter that can be defined using this TM. If n is limit ordinal notation in \mathcal{P} , then the first output of the associated TM is n_a designating the type of parameter accepted (any notation in \mathcal{P}_{n_a}) and the second output is n_b designating the minimum level in \mathcal{P} that n is in. For notations of successor ordinals, the level index of valid inputs is meaningless. The parameter type or input level of finite successor notations in \mathcal{P} is defined to be 1. It is in \mathcal{P}_1 . For infinite successor notations, the input level index is the same as it is for the notation for the largest limit ordinal from which this successor notation is computed.

3.3.1 \mathcal{P} conventions

The following conventions are used in defining \mathcal{P} .

- A limit or successor notation is one that represents a limit or successor ordinal.
- Greek letters ($\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots$) denote countable ordinals.
- Italicized lower case letters (n, m, l, \dots) (except a, b and p) denote integer ordinal notations. Base 10 integers (1,2,...) are notations for ordinals and not ordinals themselves except in a phrase like "the ordinal 0". Thus, as in Kleene's definition of \mathcal{O} , 1 represents the ordinal 0 and 4 represents the ordinal 2.
- The subscript ' p ' in n_p implies $n \in \mathcal{P}$ and n_p denotes the ordinal represented by n under the assumed Gödel numbering of TMs and the map in Section 3.3.2 between TM Gödel

numbers and ordinal notations. Only notations for finite ordinals are independent of this Gödel numbering.

- \mathcal{P} is defined in levels indexed by members of \mathcal{P} using subscripts as in \mathcal{P}_r . Levels are cumulative. \mathcal{P}_r includes all members of \mathcal{P}_s with $s <_p r$. A level is an input domain for TMs used in defining notations for a limit ordinals.
- If n is a notation for a limit ordinal then the first output of the TM whose Gödel number was used in computing n is n_a and \mathcal{P}_{n_a} is the domain or input level for this TM. The second output, n_b , labels the type of this notation as an input. All finite ordinal notations, m , have a predefined value for $n_b = 1$. The a subscript has no meaning for successor notations in \mathcal{P} . The notation for an infinite successor ordinal, s , denotes the sum of a limit ordinal, l , and a finite ordinal. $s_b = l_b$ by definition.
- The TM that defines limit notation n maps notations for ordinals in \mathcal{P}_{n_a} to notations for ordinals in \mathcal{P}_{n_b} . The union of all ordinals represented by notations in the range of this TM, over the domain, \mathcal{P}_{n_a} , is the ordinal represented by n .
- If $m \in \mathcal{P}$, it is a valid input to the TM used to define the ordinal notation n iff $m_b <_p n_a$.
- $L(r)$ indicates that r is a notation for a limit ordinal.
- If $L(n)$, then T_n is the Gödel number of the TM used in defining n .
- If k a valid input to T_n , then $T_n(k)$ is the output of T_n for input k .

3.3.2 \mathcal{P} definition

\mathcal{P} and ' $<_p$ ' are defined in levels, \mathcal{P}_r , as described below.

1. ordinal $0 = 1_p \wedge 1 \in \mathcal{P}_1$.

The notation for the ordinal 0 is 1. It is a member of \mathcal{P}_1 . the first level in the hierarchy.

2. $(s <_p r \wedge n \in \mathcal{P}_s) \rightarrow (n \in \mathcal{P}_r)$.

A member of \mathcal{P}_s also belongs to \mathcal{P}_r if $s <_p r$.

3. $(n \in \mathcal{P}_r \wedge \beta = n_p) \rightarrow (2^n \in \mathcal{P}_r \wedge \beta + \text{ordinal } 1 = (2^n)_p \wedge n <_p 2^n)$.

The notation for the successor of the ordinal represented by n is 2^n . If $n \in \mathcal{P}_r$ then $2^n \in \mathcal{P}_r$ and $n <_p 2^n$.

4. $(\text{ordinal } n \in \omega) \equiv (\text{ordinal } n = (2^n)_p \wedge 2^n \in \mathcal{P}_1)$.

\mathcal{P}_1 is the set of notations for the integers or finite ordinals. The notation 2^n represents the finite ordinal n .

5. The following defines a notation n for a limit ordinal in \mathcal{P}_{2^r} using the Gödel number of the TM, T_n , that accepts inputs in \mathcal{P}_r .

Note $n = 3 \cdot 5^{T_n}$. This is the relationship between a limit ordinal notation and the Gödel number used in constructing the notation.

(a) Before accepting inputs, T_n outputs the labels r and 2^r .

(b) $(\forall m \in \mathcal{P}_r) (T_n(m) \in \mathcal{P}_{2^r})$.

The output of T_n for a valid input is in \mathcal{P}_{2^r} . Note \mathcal{P}_{2^r} contains all elements in \mathcal{P}_r by Rule 2.

(c) $(\forall m \in \mathcal{P}_r)(\exists k \in \mathcal{P}_r) (m <_p T_n(k))$.

The range of T_n is not bounded in \mathcal{P}_r and thus its level index is greater than r .

(d) $(\forall u, v \in \mathcal{P}_r) ((u <_p v) \rightarrow (T_n(u) <_p T_n(v)))$.

T_n must map notations for ordinals of increasing size to notations for ordinals of increasing size.

If 5a, 5b, 5c and 5d above hold then 5e, 5f and 5g below are true.

(e) $n = 3 \cdot 5^{T_n} \wedge n \in \mathcal{P}_{2^r}$.

The ordinal notation, n , based on the Gödel number T_n belongs to \mathcal{P}_{2^r} .

(f) $n_p = \bigcup \{s : s \in \mathcal{P}_r\} (T_n(s))_p$.

The ordinal represented by n is the union of the outputs of T_n for all valid inputs.

(g) $(\forall s \in \mathcal{P}_r) (T_n(s) <_p n)$.

The output of T_n for any element, m , in its range satisfies $m <_p n$ or $m_p < n_p$.

6. $L(r) \rightarrow (\mathcal{P}_r = \bigcup \{s : s <_p r\} \mathcal{P}_s)$.

If r_p is a limit ordinal then \mathcal{P}_r is the unions of \mathcal{P}_s for $s <_p r$.

7. $(\mathcal{P}'_r = (\bigcup \{m : m \in \mathcal{P}_r\} m)) \wedge ((\forall m \in \mathcal{P}_r) m <_p \mathcal{P}'_r)$.

The notation for the union of all ordinals represented by notations in \mathcal{P}_r is written as \mathcal{P}'_r . Every ordinal notation in \mathcal{P}_r is $<_p \mathcal{P}'_r$. Note \mathcal{P}_{2^r} contains a notation for the union of ordinals represented in \mathcal{P}_r . This notation is constructible from the Gödel number of any TM that outputs r followed by 2^r and then copies its input to its output.

8. The limit of ordinal notations definable from the above is: $\bigcup \mathcal{P}'_2, \mathcal{P}'_{\mathcal{P}'_2}, \mathcal{P}'_{\mathcal{P}'_{\mathcal{P}'_2}}, \dots$. It is straightforward to construct a TM that outputs this sequence of notations. However, only rule 5 defines notations for limit ordinals and it only defines these in a specified range, \mathcal{P}_{2^r} . A rule is needed to define \mathcal{P}_v from an r. e. set of ordinal notations where v is not previously defined.

The second output of the TM used to construct a notation for the above sequence must use its own Gödel number because the sequence includes all notations in levels indexed with notations for smaller ordinals. It is possible to construct this, but a

simpler solution is to define that an initial second label output of 0 denotes the limit ordinal represented by the notation constructed from this TM's Gödel number.

If T_n meets the constraints listed below, this Gödel number can be used to construct an ordinal notation as defined below.

- (a) The first two outputs of T_n are r with $r \in \mathcal{P}$ followed by zero. The latter indicates a self reference to notation n .
- (b) $(\forall m \in \mathcal{P}_r)(\forall k <_p m) (T_n(k) <_p T_n(m))$.
 T_n is a strictly increasing function on its domain.
- (c) $(\forall m \in \mathcal{P}_r) (T_n(2^m) \geq_p \mathcal{P}'_{T_n(m)})$.
This puts a lower bound on the rate of increase of T_n . This rapid increase insures that the ordinal notations computed from valid parameters of T_n is consistent with a second output label of 0 from T_n .

If 8a, 8b and 8c above hold then 8d, 8e and 8f below hold.

- (d) $n = 3 \cdot 5^{T_n} \wedge n \in \mathcal{P}_n$.
The notation for the ordinal defined by T_n is $3 \cdot 5^{T_n}$. n is the index of the range, \mathcal{P}_n , of the TM that defines n .
- (e) $n_p = \bigcup \{s : s \in \mathcal{P}_r\} (T_n(s))_p$.
The ordinal represented by n is the union of the outputs of T_n for all inputs in its domain.
- (f) $(\forall s \in \mathcal{P}_r) (T_n(s) <_p n)$.
The output, m , of T_n for any element in its range satisfies $m <_p n$.

3.3.3 Summary of rules for \mathcal{P}

The above definitions 1 through 8 define integer notations for ordinals as summarized below.

- The ordinal 0 has 1 as its notation (1).
- Notations in \mathcal{P}_s are in \mathcal{P}_r if $s <_p r$ (2).
- The successor notation for n is 2^n (3).
- \mathcal{P}_1 contains the notations for the integers (4).
- Limit notations in \mathcal{P}_{2^r} can be constructed from recursive functions whose range is \mathcal{P}_r (5).
- \mathcal{P}'_r is a notation for the union of all ordinal represented by notations in \mathcal{P}_r (7).
- \mathcal{P}_r with r a limit represents the union of all ordinals with notations in \mathcal{P}_s for $s <_p r$ (6).

- The union of $\mathcal{P}'_2, \mathcal{P}'_{\mathcal{P}'_2}, \mathcal{P}'_{\mathcal{P}'_{\mathcal{P}'_2}}, \dots$, and the union of other rapidly increasing TM outputs for increasing inputs can be defined using a domain, \mathcal{P}_r , and a TM, T_n , on that domain. This rule defines both a notation v and a level \mathcal{P}_v such that $v \in \mathcal{P}_v$ and v is not a member of any level with a smaller subscript. (8).

Although based on Kleene's approach, this notation system has different and weaker properties to allow for notations of ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{\text{CK}}$. Perhaps the most important is the logically required constraint that notations for ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{\text{CK}}$ no longer allow the recursive enumeration of notations for all smaller ordinals. Non unique notations are defined for all smaller ordinals but there is no r. e. subset of these that represent all smaller ordinals. The exceptions are \mathcal{P}_1 (the integers) and members of \mathcal{P}_2 (notations for the recursive ordinals).

3.4 \mathcal{Q} an extension of \mathcal{O} and \mathcal{P}

\mathcal{P} seems to exhaust the idea of a typed hierarchy of domains of ordinal notations labeled and ordered by ordinal notations and defined by total recursive functions on those domains. Of course one can always add notations for countable ordinals inaccessible in an existing formalization, but more powerful extensions are desirable. This section develops the idea of a hierarchy of hierarchies and its generalizations. \mathcal{Q} , is based on \mathcal{O} and \mathcal{P} . It labels levels with a sequence of ordinal notations supporting a hierarchy of hierarchies and beyond.

3.4.1 Hierarchies of ordinal notations

Kleene's \mathcal{O} and the Veblen hierarchy[29, 21, 14, 23] represent two complimentary ways in which a hierarchy of ordinal notations can be developed. Techniques like the Veblen hierarchy provide recursive ordinal notations for an initial segment of the recursive ordinals. In contrast Kleene's definition of \mathcal{O} assigns integer notations for all recursive ordinals with no general way of determining which integers are notations or which notations represent the same ordinal.

The hierarchy of countable ordinals cannot be assigned notations as Kleene's \mathcal{O} assigns notations for the recursive ordinals because the union of all countable ordinals is not countable. However the two ways of expanding the countable ordinal notations can extend past ω_1^{CK} . Any r. e. set of notations that reaches ω_1^{CK} will have gaps and any non r. e. complete set of notations will have a countable upper bound on the ordinals represented.

The first gap in the r. e. set of notations starts at the limit of the recursive ordinals represented in the system and may end at ω_1^{CK} . In contrast \mathcal{P} in Section 3.3.2 assigns notations to all ordinals less than an ordinal much larger than ω_1^{CK} at the cost of not being able to decide in general which integers are ordinal notations. The ordinal calculator[7, 8] defines a r. e. set of ordinal notations that go beyond ω_1^{CK} with gaps. The ordinal calculator project was one motivation for the development of \mathcal{P} . \mathcal{Q} establishes a theoretical base for expanding the ordinal calculator.

3.4.2 \mathcal{Q} syntax

Many of the conventions in Section 3.3.1 are modified or augmented as described in Section 3.4.3. The notations in Sections 3.3.2 are reformulated in a more general form and expanded in Section 3.4.5.

Notations in \mathcal{Q} are character strings that encode TM Gödel numbers and other structures. This replaces the integer coding conventions used by Kleene. The strings can be translated to integers using character tables like those for Unicode or ASCII.

‘**lb**’ is the syntactic element that labels a domain or level. Labels in \mathcal{Q} play a similar role as level indices such as r in \mathcal{P}_r . However labels in \mathcal{Q} are lists of ordinal notations usually enclosed in square brackets. ‘**od**’ is the syntactic element for an arbitrary ordinal notation. Either **lb** or **od** can be followed by $_x$ (as in **od** $_x$) where x is a letter or digit to indicate a particular instance of a label or ordinal notation.

3.4.2.1 \mathcal{Q} label (lb) syntax The two labels output by TMs whose Gödel numbers are used in notations for \mathcal{Q} (Section 3.4.5) are lists of notations in \mathcal{Q} separated by commas and enclosed in square brackets. These labels implicitly define levels (or function domains) in \mathcal{Q} . The explicit syntax for a level with label **lb** is $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb}]$. (Multiple square brackets enclosing the notation list in a label can be changed to 1.)

The label zero, used as a self reference in Rule 8 in Section 3.3.2, is replaced by the character string ‘**SELF**’. A notations with a range level label with a list containing a single notation ‘**SELF**’ is defined as the zero label is defined in \mathcal{P} . The ordinal notation is its own range level. The definition for other labels is in Rule 9 in Section 3.4.5.

Finite ordinal notations are base 10 integers starting with 0 for the empty set. They are the only notations without at least one explicit label. (For infinite successor ordinals the label of the type of input accepted is meaningless.) Some examples of levels in \mathcal{Q} defined using notations for finite ordinals are:

- $\mathcal{Q}[0]$ contains notations for finite ordinals, (those represented in \mathcal{P}_1),
- $\mathcal{Q}[1]$ contains notations for recursive ordinals (those represented in \mathcal{O} and \mathcal{P}_2),
- $\mathcal{Q}[2]$ contains notations for ordinals represented in \mathcal{P}_4 ,
- $\mathcal{Q}[3]$ contains notations for ordinals represented in \mathcal{P}_8 ,
- $\mathcal{Q}[1, 0]$ contains notations for ordinals represented in \mathcal{P} and
- $\mathcal{Q}[1, 0, 0]$ contains notations in a hierarchy of hierarchies (this is made precise in Section 3.4.5).

3.4.2.2 \mathcal{Q} ordinal (od) syntax The notation for a finite ordinal is a base 10 integer. The notation syntax for an infinite ordinal is ‘ $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_2}] n + m$ ’. The ‘ $+ m$ ’ is not used for limit ordinal notations. m is a base 10 integer indicating the m th successor of the limit ordinal represented by the part of the notation before ‘ $+$ ’. n designates the TM with Gödel number n . **lb_1** is an input label. It designates the type of inputs that are legal for this TM (they must be in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$) and **lb_2** designates the type of this notation as a possible input to a TM in other notations. Thus $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_2}]$ is the first level that contains the notation, ‘ $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_2}] n$ ’.

The explicit labels are redundant because TM n must write out $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_2}]$ before accepting input.

3.4.3 \mathcal{Q} conventions

The following include modified versions of the conventions from Section 3.3.1 with ‘ \mathcal{P} ’ and ‘ $_p$ ’ replaced by ‘ \mathcal{Q} ’ and ‘ $_q$ ’ and other changes. There are also new conventions.

- A limit or successor notation represents a limit or successor ordinal.
- Greek letters ($\alpha, \beta, \gamma, \dots$) denote countable ordinals.
- **Bold face** text is used for syntactic elements ‘**lb**’ and ‘**od**’ that can be expanded to a string of characters. ‘**lb**’ (label) syntax is defined in Section 3.4.2.1 and ‘**od**’ (ordinal notation) syntax is defined in Section 3.4.2.2. Instances of these syntactic elements are represented as ‘**lb_x**’ and ‘**od_x**’ where **x** can be a letter or an integer.
- T_n is the TM whose Gödel number is n . If **od_x** is a valid input to T_n then $T_n(\mathbf{od_x})$ is the ordinal notation computed from this input.

This is defined differently in Section 3.3.1 where the n in T_n is the ordinal notation constructed from the TM Gödel number. In that section $T_{3 \cdot 5^n}$ is the TM with Gödel number n if $3 \cdot 5^n$ is an ordinal notation.

- Italicized lower case letters (n, m, l, \dots except a, b, q, s and t) denote integers.
- If **od_1** = [**lb_1**][**lb_2**] $n + m$ with the ‘ $+m$ ’ is omitted if $m = 0$, then the following are defined.

$$\mathbf{od_1}_a = [\mathbf{lb_1}].$$

$$\mathbf{od_1}_b = [\mathbf{lb_2}].$$

$$\mathbf{od_1}_t = n.$$

$$\mathbf{od_1}_s = m.$$

$$\mathbf{od_1}_q = \text{the ordinal represented by this notation.}$$

- Finite ordinals are represented as base 10 integers. Their labels are both defined to be zero.
- $\mathbf{od_1} <_q \mathbf{od_2}$ indicates the relative ranking of the two notations in \mathcal{Q} . It implies that $\mathbf{od_1}_q < \mathbf{od_2}_q$. The reverse is not always true since not all pairs of notations in \mathcal{Q} are ordered by $<_q$.
- **od_1** is a valid input to $T_{\mathbf{od_2}_t}$ iff $\mathbf{od_1}_b <_q \mathbf{od_2}_a$.
- The subscript ‘ q ’ in $\mathbf{od_1}_q$ implies $\mathbf{od_1} \in \mathcal{Q}$ and $\mathbf{od_1}_q$ denotes the ordinal represented by **od_1** under an assumed Gödel numbering of TMs.
- \mathcal{Q} is defined in labeled levels written as $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb}]$. These levels define valid inputs for a TM whose Gödel number is part of an ordinal notation. Such a TM maps notations for ordinals to notations for ordinals. The union of all ordinals represented by notations in the range of this TM, over the domain of valid inputs, is the ordinal represented by the notation.

- $\mathbf{lb_1}+m$ is a modified version of $\mathbf{lb_1}$ with m added to its least significant notation. This is used in Rule 7 in Section 3.4.5, which is a relative version of Rule 5 in Section 3.3.2.
- **SELF** signifies an ordinal notation that uses its own Gödel number in the second output label. **SELF** can only occur in the second label as the least significant notation. The rest of the second label must be the same as the first label as in:
 $[\mathbf{od_1}, \dots, \mathbf{od_m}, \mathbf{od_x}][\mathbf{od_1}, \dots, \mathbf{od_m}, \mathbf{SELF}]_n$.
- $\mathbf{od_1} + k$ is the k th successor of $\mathbf{od_1}$.
- The notation for the union of all ordinal notations in $[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ is ' $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ '. A notation for this ordinal is also given by $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]_n$ where T_n outputs the two labels and computes and outputs the identity function on any inputs.
- $L(\mathbf{od_1})$ indicates that $\mathbf{od_1}$ is a notation for a limit ordinal.
- If $\mathbf{od_1}_b <_q \mathbf{od_2}_a \wedge L(\mathbf{od_2})$ then $T_{\mathbf{od_2}_i}(\mathbf{od_1})$ is the notation output from the TM encoded in $\mathbf{od_2}$ with input notation $\mathbf{od_1}$. This can also be written as $\mathbf{od_2}(\mathbf{od_1})$.
- $[\mathbf{lb_x}]_m$ is the notation in the m th position of $\mathbf{lb_x}$. The least significant position is 0.
- $L(n, [\mathbf{lb_x}])$ means the n th least significant notation in $\mathbf{lb_x}$ denotes a limit ordinal. Note the least significant notation in a label is at position $n = 0$.
- $L([\mathbf{lb_x}]) = L(0, [\mathbf{lb_x}])$ and means the least significant notation in $\mathbf{lb_x}$ denotes a limit ordinal.
- $S(n, [\mathbf{lb_x}])$ means the n th least significant notation in $\mathbf{lb_x}$ represents a successor ordinal and all less significant notations in $\mathbf{lb_x}$ are 0.
- $R(n, [\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_y})$ is the syntactic substitution of the n th least significant notation in $[\mathbf{lb_x}]$ with $\mathbf{od_y}$.
- $R([\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_y}) = R(0, [\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_y})$ and is the syntactic substitution of the least significant notation in $[\mathbf{lb_x}]$ with $\mathbf{od_y}$.
- $[\mathbf{lb_x}]_n$ is the n th least significant notation in $\mathbf{lb_x}$. The least significant position is $[\mathbf{lb_x}]_0$.
- $\|\mathbf{lb_x}\|$ is the maximum number of notations that occur as text in the notation fragment $\mathbf{lb_x}$ (including notations equal to zero) or, if it is greater, the value of $\|\mathbf{lb_y}\|$ where $\mathbf{lb_y}$ ranges over all the labels in the notations contained in $\mathbf{lb_x}$. Thus it is applied recursively down to finite labels.
- $Z([\mathbf{lb_x}])$ is the number of consecutive zeros in $\mathbf{lb_x}$ starting at the least significant notation. Following are some examples.

$$Z([m, 0]) = 1.$$

$$Z([12, 0, 0, 11, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0]) = 4.$$

$$Z([76, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1]) = 0.$$

- $A(n, [\mathbf{lb_1}], [\mathbf{lb_2}])$ means $\mathbf{lb_1}$ and $\mathbf{lb_2}$ have the same most significant notations starting at position n . $A(0, [\mathbf{lb_1}], [\mathbf{lb_2}])$ means they agree on all positions.
- $M([\mathbf{lb_1}])$ is the position (the least significant position is 0) of the most significant nonzero notation in $\mathbf{lb_1}$.
- $V(m, [\mathbf{lb_1}]) \equiv (Z([\mathbf{lb_1}]) = m \wedge M([\mathbf{lb_1}]) = m \wedge [\mathbf{lb_1}]_m = 1)$.
 $V(m, [\mathbf{lb_1}])$ means $[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ is of the form $[1, 0, \dots, 0]$ with m consecutive least significant notations of zero and a most significant notation of 1 at position m .
- \mathcal{Q}_L , the set of all labels used in \mathcal{Q} . Thus it contains all finite sequences of notations, every element of which is ranked ($<_q$) against every other element.

3.4.4 Ranking labels (\mathbf{lb}) in \mathcal{Q}

The level labels in \mathcal{P} are ordinal notations ranked by $<_p$. In \mathcal{Q} , level labels are a list of ordinal notations. These labels are ranked using $<_q$ augmented by other constraints. For example all members of \mathcal{O} represent ordinals $< \omega_1^{\text{CK}}$. This constraint is generalized in Rule 1 below.

The following rules determine when the relationship $[\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]$ is defined and, if defined, what its truth value is.

1. $V(m, [\mathbf{lb_1}]) \rightarrow (\forall \mathbf{lb_2} \in \mathcal{Q}_L)((\|\mathbf{lb_2}\| \leq m) \rightarrow ([\mathbf{lb_2}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_1}]))$
 Every label of the form $[1, 0, \dots, 0]$ with $m + 1$ notations is greater than ($>_q$) every notation that has at most m notations such that each of these ordinal notations has at most m notations in their two labels and this is true recursively down to integer notations.
2. If $\mathbf{lb_1}$ and $\mathbf{lb_2}$ agree except for the the m th position and $[\mathbf{lb_1}]_m <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]_m$ then $[\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]$.
3. $([\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}] \wedge [\mathbf{lb_2}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_3}]) \rightarrow ([\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_3}])$.
 $<_q$ on labels is transitive.
4. $[\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]$ if all four of the following conditions hold.
 - (a) $Z(m, [\mathbf{lb_2}])$
 The least significant m notations in $\mathbf{lb_2}$ are zero.
 - (b) $A(m + 1, [\mathbf{lb_1}], [\mathbf{lb_2}])$.
 $\mathbf{lb_1}$ and $\mathbf{lb_2}$ have the same notations at position $m + 1$ and all more significant positions.
 - (c) $[\mathbf{lb_1}]_m <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]_m$.
 The notations in position m in $\mathbf{lb_1}$ is less than the notation in position m in $\mathbf{lb_2}$.
 - (d) $(\forall \{k : 0 \leq k < m\}) [[\mathbf{lb_1}]_k] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]$.
 For all consecutive least significant zero notations in $\mathbf{lb_2}$, the label containing the single notation in the same position in $\mathbf{lb_1}$ is $[[\mathbf{lb_1}]_k]$, and $[[\mathbf{lb_1}]_k] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]$.

3.4.5 \mathcal{Q} definition

The definition of \mathcal{Q} is based in part on the rules for \mathcal{P} in Section 3.3.2. \mathcal{Q} and ' $<_q$ ' are defined in stages, $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}]$. $\mathcal{Q}[0]$ contains base 10 integer notations for the finite ordinals. The ordinals represented by notations in \mathcal{O} are those with notations in $\mathcal{Q}[1]$. The ordinals represented by notations in \mathcal{P} are those with notations in $\mathcal{Q}[1, 0]$.

\mathcal{Q} contains the notations defined below.

1. Notations for finite ordinals, starting with the empty set, are base 10 integers. $\mathcal{Q}[0]$ contains these notations.
2. The syntax for level labels (**lb**) and ordinal notations (**od**) are in sections 3.4.2.1 and 3.4.2.2. The ' $<_q$ ' partial relationship between labels is given in Section 3.4.4. An additional requirement for a limit ordinal notation **od_1** is **od_1**_a $<_q$ **od_1**_b.
3. \mathcal{Q}_L is the set of all labels used in defining \mathcal{Q} . \mathcal{Q}_L contains all finite sequences of ordinal notations such that for any two labels in a sequence, **lb_1** and **lb_2**, the relationship **lb_1** $<_q$ **lb_2** is defined.
4. $(\forall \mathbf{lb_x} \in \mathcal{Q}_L)(\forall \mathbf{od_1} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}] ((\mathbf{od_1} + 1) \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}] \wedge \mathbf{od_1} <_q (\mathbf{od_1} + 1)))$.

An ordinal is $<_q$ its successor and they both belong to the same level.

5. The notation for the union of all ordinals represented in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ is $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]'$. A notation for this ordinal is also given by $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n$ where T_n outputs $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]$ and then copies each input as output. This is similar to the definition in Rule 7 in Section 3.3.2.
6. $([\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}] \wedge \mathbf{od_n} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) \rightarrow (\mathbf{od_n} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_2}])$.
If $[\mathbf{lb_1}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_2}]$, any member of $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ belongs to $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_2}]$.
7. The following defines limit ordinal notations in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}+1]$ using notations in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$. It is a relativized version of Rule 5 in Sections 3.3.2. If T_n meets the following constraints it can be used to define ordinal notation $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n$ in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]$.

(a) T_n must output labels ' $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]$ ' before accepting input.

(b) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) (T_n(\mathbf{od_x}) \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1} + 1])$.

The output of T_n for valid input is an ordinal notation in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]$.

(c) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}])(\exists \mathbf{od_y} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) (\mathbf{od_x} <_q T_n(\mathbf{od_y}))$.

The range of T_n is not bounded in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ and thus its level label is greater than **lb_1**.

(d) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x}, \mathbf{od_y} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) (\mathbf{od_x} <_q \mathbf{od_y}) \rightarrow (T_n(\mathbf{od_x}) <_q T_n(\mathbf{od_y}))$.

T_n must map notations for ordinals of increasing size to notations for ordinals of increasing size.

If 7a, 7b, 7c and 7d above hold then 7e, 7f and 7g below are true.

(e) $[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]$.

(f) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) (T_n(\mathbf{od_x}) <_q [\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n)$.

The output of T_n for any element in its range is $<_q [\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n$.

(g) $([\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n)_q = \cup\{\mathbf{od_x} : \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]\}(T_n(\mathbf{od_x}))_q$.

$[\mathbf{lb_1}][\mathbf{lb_1} + 1]n$ represents the union of the ordinals with notations that are output from T_n from inputs in its domain.

8. $(Z([\mathbf{lb_x}]) = m \wedge L(m, [\mathbf{lb_x}])) \rightarrow$

$(\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}] = \cup\{\mathbf{od_x} : \mathbf{od_x} <_q [\mathbf{lb_x}]_m\} \mathcal{Q}[R(m, [\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_x})])$

If the least significant non zero notation in $\mathbf{lb_x}$ is $\mathbf{od_y}$ in the m th position and it represents a limit ordinal, then $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}]$ is the union of levels in which $\mathbf{od_y}$ in the m th position is replaced by all notations $\mathbf{od_x} <_q \mathbf{od_y}$.

9. A relative version of Rule 8 in Section 3.3.2 is needed. There is no restriction on the first label. The second label must agree with the first label except the least significant notation is replaced with **SELF**. This use of **SELF** requires that the function that defines this notation increase rapidly enough that its Gödel number can be used to label its output.

If an ordinal notation of the form $\mathbf{od_1} = [\mathbf{lb_1}][R([\mathbf{lb_1}], \mathbf{SELF})]n$ meets the conditions listed below then it is an ordinal notation in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{od_1}]$ as defined below.

(a) T_n outputs $[\mathbf{lb_1}][R([\mathbf{lb_1}], \mathbf{SELF})]$ before accepting input.

(b) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x}, \mathbf{od_y} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}])((\mathbf{od_x} <_q \mathbf{od_y}) \rightarrow (T_n(\mathbf{od_x}) <_q T_n(\mathbf{od_y})))$

T_n is strictly increasing over its domain.

(c) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) (T_n(\mathbf{od_x} + 1) \geq_q \mathcal{Q}[T_n(\mathbf{od_x})]')$

This insures that T_n increased fast enough that the **SELF** label applies.

If 9a, 9b and 9c above hold then 9d, 9e and 9f below hold.

(d) $\mathbf{od_1} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{od_1}]$.

The notation for $\mathbf{od_1}$ labels the level it belongs to.

(e) $\mathbf{od_1}_q = \cup\{\mathbf{od_x} : \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]\}(T_n(\mathbf{od_x}))_q$.

$\mathbf{od_1}$ represents the union of the ordinals represented by notations $T_n(\mathbf{od_x})$ for $\mathbf{od_x}$ in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$.

(f) $(\forall \mathbf{od_x} \in \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]) (T_n(\mathbf{od_x}) <_q \mathbf{od_1})$.

For all ordinal notations, $\mathbf{od_}(x)$, in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ the notation $T_n(\mathbf{od_x}) <_q \mathbf{od_1}$.

10. $(S(m, [\mathbf{lb_1}]) \wedge m > 0) \rightarrow (\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}] = \cup\{\mathbf{lb_x} : [\mathbf{lb_x}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_1}]\} \mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}])$

If $\mathbf{lb_1}$ is a label with one or more consecutive least significant notations of zero and a least significant nonzero notation that is a successor then $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ is the union of all levels $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_x}]$ with $[\mathbf{lb_x}] <_q [\mathbf{lb_1}]$.

3.4.6 Summary of rules for \mathcal{Q}

- $\mathcal{Q}[0]$ contains notations for the finite ordinals (1).
- The syntax for ordinal notations and labels is referenced. The rules for label ranking are referenced. The rule that in every notation $\mathbf{od_x}$, $\mathbf{od_x}_a <_q \mathbf{od_x}_b$ is added. (2).
- \mathcal{Q}_L , the set of all labels used in \mathcal{Q} , contains all finite sequences of notations, every element of which is ranked ($<_q$) against every other element (3).
- An ordinal is $<_q$ its successor and they both belong to the same level (4).
- $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]'$ is the union of notations in $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ (5).
- Levels inherit notations from all lower levels. (6).
- Limit ordinal notations in levels with a label whose least significant notation is a successor are defined using recursive functions on the predecessor level. (7).
- Levels with a label whose least significant nonzero notation represents a limit ordinal are defined (8).
- Notations with labels that reference themselves and the corresponding levels are defined (9).
- Levels with a label that has one or more least significant zeros and a least significant nonzero successor notation are defined. (10).

3.5 Conclusions

In set theory infinite ordinals are treated as objects. However infinite sets do not seem to exist in our universe. They are Platonic abstractions that have long been questioned perhaps from the dawn of mathematical thinking about the unbounded. In our universe even the countable infinite appears to be unreachable and the uncountable is irreducibly ambiguous as shown by the Lowenheim-Skolem theorem. By expanding the ordinal hierarchy as computable notations on non recursive but objectively defined domains, the ambiguity of the uncountable is avoided. The Gödel numbers of TMs with a well defined property must form a countable set. Of course the properties can be defined in ways that are ambiguous or inconsistent. There is no way to guarantee against such mistakes, but they are mistakes not philosophical issues.

Mathematicians can use whatever formalism and whatever intuitive abstractions help as long as the results are derivable in a widely accepted formalism. Currently such formalisms include ZFC set theory. This is not likely to change until and unless a more philosophically conservative formalism is more powerful than ZFC at least in deciding arithmetical questions.

One advantage of ordinal notations, as developed here, is that they can be explored with computer code. This allows the manipulation of combinatorial structures of complexity well beyond the capabilities of the unaided human mind. This differs from the substantial efforts at automated theorem proving and computer verification of existing proofs. Both efforts are

important, but they focus on automating and verifying the work that mathematicians do now.

I conjecture that all mathematics that is unambiguous in an always finite but potentially infinite universe can be modeled by recursive processes on a logically determined domain. Here recursive processes include single path and divergent recursive processes that explore all possible paths. If this is true than, to some degree, the foundation of mathematics can become an experimental science.

4 Ordinal Calculator Overview

This section is taken from a paper that gives an overview of the ordinal calculator.

Abstract

An ordinal calculator has been developed as an aid for understanding the countable ordinal hierarchy and as a research tool that may eventually help to expand it. A GPL licensed version is available in C++ code and as an interactive command line calculator. It includes ordinals uniquely expressible in Cantor normal form, the Veblen hierarchies and a form of ordinal projection from countable admissible ordinal hierarchies to themselves. This projection is based on a weakened version of notations for recursive ordinals that can be applied to countable admissible ordinals. Iterative projections using this notation may be one key to expanding the ordinal hierarchy. These ideas have their roots in a philosophy of mathematical truth that sees *objectively true* mathematics as connected to recursive processes. It suggests that computers are an essential adjunct to human intuition for extending the combinatorially complex parts of objective mathematics.

Introduction

An ordinal calculator has been developed as an aid for understanding the countable ordinal hierarchy and as a research tool that may eventually help to expand it. A GPL licensed version is available in C++ code and as an interactive command line calculator. It includes ordinals uniquely expressible in Cantor normal form (that are $< \varepsilon_0$), the Veblen hierarchies and a form of ordinal projection from countable admissible ordinal hierarchies to themselves. This projection is based on a weakened version of notations for recursive ordinals that can be applied to countable admissible ordinals. Iterative projections using this notation may be one key to expanding the ordinal hierarchy. The well orderings that can be generated in this weakened form of recursive ordinal notations will always be recursive and incomplete. They can be projected onto themselves in complex ways that is somewhat reminiscent of the Mandelbrot set[20].

Loosely speaking there are two dimensions to the power of axiomatic mathematical systems: definability and provability. The former measures what structures can be defined and the latter what statements about these structures are provable. Provability is usually expandable by expanding definability, but there are other ways to expand provability. In arguing for the necessity of large cardinal axioms a number of arithmetic statements have

been shown to require such axioms to decide[13]. This claim is relative to the linear ranking of generally accepted axiom systems. However any arithmetic (or even hyperarithmetic) statement can be decided by adding to second order arithmetic a finite set of axioms that say certain integers do or do not define notations for recursive ordinals in the sense of Kleene's \mathcal{O} [17]. This follows because Kleene's \mathcal{O} is a Π_1^1 complete set[25] and a TM with an oracle that makes a decision must do so after a finite number of queries.

Large cardinal axioms are needed to decide these statements because it has not been possible to construct a sufficiently powerful axiom system about notations for recursive ordinals. This can change. Any claim that large cardinal axioms are needed to decide arithmetic statements is relative to the current state of mathematics.

Large cardinal axioms seem to implicitly define large recursive ordinals that may be beyond the ability of the unaided human mind to define explicitly. Thus the central motivation of this work is to use the computer as a research tool to augment human intuition with the enormous combinatorial power of today's computers.

There is the outline of a theory of objective mathematical truth that underlies this approach in Section 4.4. This theory sees objective mathematics as logically determined by a recursive enumerable sequence of events. (The relationship between these events may be complex¹⁵, but these events, by themselves, must decide the statement.) Objective mathematics includes arithmetic and hyperarithmetic statements and some statements requiring quantification over the reals.

4.1 Ordinal notations and the Cantor normal form

An ordinal notation system assigns strings to an initial fragment of the recursive ordinals. It contains a recursive process for deciding the relative size ($<$, $=$, or $>$) of the ordinals represented by each string and a recursive process for deciding if a given string represents an ordinal. Section 4.3 describes a weakened version of this ordinal notation system for the Church-Kleene ordinal (the ordinal of the recursive ordinals) and larger countable ordinals.

Greek letters represent both notations, the finite strings that represent ordinals, and the ordinals themselves. The relative size of notations is the relative size of the ordinals they represent.

The ordinal calculator uses C++ `class`¹⁶ `Ordinal` and `virtual` member functions¹⁷. to implement ordinal notations in an expandable way. Thus the routine that determines the relative size of the ordinals represented by two strings, `compare`, is a `virtual` function that can continue to work correctly on an expanded hierarchy built on top of existing `classes`. The ordinal calculator uses a parser, lexical analyzer and a semantic checker to define valid

¹⁵The valid relationships cannot be precisely defined without limiting the definition beyond what is intended. An objective formal system can always be extended in both provability and definability.

¹⁶Constructs from the programming language C++ in which the ordinal calculator is written, will be given in `ttt` font.

¹⁷In C++ a member function is a routine with access to the internal structure of the specific `class` instance (such as that defining an ordinal notation) from which it is called. A `virtual` member function can be overridden by a function with the same name and parameters in a subclass of the base `class`. This means calling the function from an object of this `class` will always invoke the highest level `virtual` function that is defined for this object even if the object in context is only declared to be in the base `class`.

ordinal notations. It uses the `static`¹⁸ function `fixedPoint` to convert notations to a unique representation.

From the above and for any notation α in the system, one can enumerate all notations $< \alpha$. However this is too inefficient to be practical. Thus there is a `virtual Ordinal` member function `limitElement` on the integers that outputs an increasing sequence of ordinal notations. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs of $\alpha.\text{limitElement}$ ¹⁹ is the ordinal represented by α .

4.1.1 Cantor normal form

Every ordinal, α , can be represented as shown in Equation 1.

$$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k$$

The α_k are ordinal notations and the n_k are integers > 0 .

$$\alpha = \omega^{\alpha_1} n_1 + \omega^{\alpha_2} n_2 + \omega^{\alpha_3} n_3 + \dots + \omega^{\alpha_k} n_k \quad (1)$$

Because $\varepsilon_0 = \omega^{\varepsilon_0}$, the Cantor normal form gives unique representation only for ordinals $< \varepsilon_0$. Each term in Equation 1 is represented by a member of `class CantorNormalElement`. The terms are linked in decreasing order in `class Ordinal`. This base `class` can represent any ordinal $< \varepsilon_0$. The integers used to define finite ordinals²⁰ are scanned and processed with a library that supports arbitrarily large integers²¹. The `Ordinal` instance representing ω is predefined as the variable `omega`. Larger ordinals in the base class are constructed using the integers, ω and three ordinal operators, $+$, \times and exponentiation. $\varepsilon_0 = \bigcup \omega, \omega^\omega, \omega^{\omega^\omega}, \omega^{\omega^{\omega^\omega}} \dots$ and thus is the smallest ordinal not constructable with these operators and predefined values.

4.1.2 Interactive mode

The ordinal calculator has a command line interactive mode that supports most functions without requiring C++ coding. In this mode one can write ordinal expressions directly using the symbols `*` for multiply and `^` for exponentiation. These expressions can be assigned to variable names. `omega` is defined by the single character `w` as well as `omega`. To list $\alpha.\text{limitElement}(1)$ through $\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$ use the interactive command `$\alpha.\text{listElts}(n)$` .

¹⁸A `static` function is a `class` member function that can be called without a specific class instance. `fixedPoint` must be defined for each new subclass.

¹⁹Sometimes mathematical notation is combined with C++ code. In this example the C++ definition of a member function is combined with a Greek letter to represent the C++ object (an `Ordinal` notation) that the subroutine is called from.

²⁰The syntax for defining the ordinal 12 named `a` is `Ordinal a(12);` in C++ and `a=12` in the interactive ordinal calculator.

²¹The package used is MPIR, (Multiple Precision Integers and Rationals) based on the package GMP (GNU Multiple Precision Arithmetic Library). Either package can be used, but only MPIR is supported on Microsoft operating systems.

$\varphi(0, \alpha_2)$	$= \omega^{\alpha_2}$
α_1 and α_2 are successors	
$\varphi^0(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1)$	$= \varphi(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2)$
$\varphi^{i+1}(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1)$	$= \varphi(\alpha_1, \varphi^i(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1)) + 1$
thus using $\varphi^i(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$ thus	
$\varphi(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1)$	$= \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \varphi^i(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1)$
alternatively	
$\varphi(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2 + 1)$	$= \bigcup \varphi(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2) + 1, \varphi(\alpha_1, \varphi(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2) + 1) + 1, \varphi(\alpha_1, \varphi(\alpha_1, \varphi(\alpha_1 + 1, \alpha_2) + 1) + 1) + 1, \dots$
α_2 is a limit	
$\varphi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$	$= \bigcup_{\beta \in \alpha_2} \varphi(\alpha_1, \beta)$
α_1 is a limit, α_2 is a successor	
$\varphi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 + 1)$	$= \bigcup_{\beta \in \alpha_1} \varphi(\beta, \varphi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2))$
See Table 2 for examples.	

Table 1: Two parameter Veblen function definition

4.2 The Veblen hierarchy

The Veblen hierarchy[29, 21, 14] extends the Cantor normal form by defining functions that grow much faster than ordinal exponentiation and using these to define notations for ordinals much larger than ε_0 . It is developed in two stages. The first involves expressions of a fixed finite number of variables. The second involves functions definable as limits of sequences of functions of an increasing number of variables. The idea is to give an inductive definition of the largest possible ordinal at each stage, using what has previously been defined including the limit of infinite sequences of previously defined expressions.

4.2.1 Finite parameter Veblen functions

The Veblen hierarchy starts with a function of two variables, $\varphi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2)$, based on ω^α . $\varphi(0, \alpha_2)$ is defined as ω^{α_2} . $\varphi(1, \alpha_2)$ is defined as the α_2 fixed point of ω^α and is written as ε_{α_2} . Loosely speaking the Veblen hierarchy generalizes the idea of fixed points function to functions that yield limits of what is obtainable by finite iteration of previously defined functions. Thus, for example $\varphi(2, \alpha_2 + 1) = \bigcup \varphi(2, \alpha_2), \varphi(1, \varphi(2, \alpha_2) + 1), \varphi(1, \varphi(1, \varphi(2, \alpha_2) + 1) + 1), \dots$. Each element of the sequence, past the first, takes the previous element as the second parameter.

The Veblen hierarchy first develops this approach for fixed finite functions and then for sequences of fixed finite functions of increasing length. These functions are fully described in [29, 21, 23]. The algorithms used in the ordinal calculator are documented in [8]. The goal here is to give an understanding of these definition in part by using tables of examples generated by the ordinal calculator.

Table 1 defines the two parameter Veblen function. Examples of this function are in in Table 2. Three parameter Veblen function examples are shown in Table 3 and larger examples in Table 4.

α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$		
	n=1	n=2	n=3
ε_1	ε_0	ω^{ε_0+1}	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}}$
ε_2	ε_1	ω^{ε_1+1}	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_1+1}}$
ε_ω	ε_1	ε_2	ε_3
$\varphi(2, 1)$	$\varphi(2, 0)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(2,0)+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varphi(2,0)+1}+1}$
$\varphi(2, 2)$	$\varphi(2, 1)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(2,1)+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varphi(2,1)+1}+1}$
$\varphi(2, 5)$	$\varphi(2, 4)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(2,4)+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varphi(2,4)+1}+1}$
$\varphi(2, \omega)$	$\varphi(2, 1)$	$\varphi(2, 2)$	$\varphi(2, 3)$
$\varphi(3, 1)$	$\varphi(3, 0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(3, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(3, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(3, 2)$	$\varphi(3, 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(3, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(3, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(\omega, 1)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega,0)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0) + 1)$
$\varphi(\omega, 9)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega,8)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 8) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 8) + 1)$
$\varphi(\omega, \omega)$	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega, 3)$
$\varphi(\omega, \omega + 2)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega,\omega+1)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, \omega + 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, \omega + 1) + 1)$

Table 2: Two parameter Veblen function examples

α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$		
	n=1	n=2	n=3
$\varphi(1, 1, 0)$	Γ_1	Γ_{Γ_1+1}	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_{\Gamma_1+1}+1}$
$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 0)$	$\Gamma_{\varphi(1,1,0)+1}$	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_{\varphi(1,1,0)+1}+1}$
$\varphi(1, 1, 2)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$	$\Gamma_{\varphi(1,1,1)+1}$	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_{\varphi(1,1,1)+1}+1}$
$\varphi(1, 1, \omega)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 2)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 3)$
$\varphi(1, \omega, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 2, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 3, 0)$
$\varphi(1, \omega, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, \omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 2, \varphi(1, \omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 3, \varphi(1, \omega, 0) + 1)$
$\varphi(1, 2, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 2, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 2, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 2, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(1, 2, 2)$	$\varphi(1, 2, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 2, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 2, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(1, 2, 5)$	$\varphi(1, 2, 4)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 2, 4) + 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 1, \varphi(1, 2, 4) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(3, 1, 1)$	$\varphi(3, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0, \varphi(3, 1, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, 0, \varphi(3, 0, \varphi(3, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(2, 2, \omega)$	$\varphi(2, 2, 1)$	$\varphi(2, 2, 2)$	$\varphi(2, 2, 3)$
$\varphi(4, 3, 2)$	$\varphi(4, 3, 1)$	$\varphi(4, 2, \varphi(4, 3, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(4, 2, \varphi(4, 2, \varphi(4, 3, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\varphi(\omega, 3, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega, 3, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 2, \varphi(\omega, 3, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 2, \varphi(\omega, 2, \varphi(\omega, 3, 1) + 1) + 1)$

Table 3: Three parameter Veblen function examples.

α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$		
	n=1	n=2	n=3
$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	Γ_0	$\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 1) + 1, 0, 1)$
$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(1, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 1)$
$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 4)$	$\varphi(1, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 3) + 1, 0, 4)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 3) + 1, 0, 4)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 3) + 1, 0, 4)$
$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0, 0, 0)$
$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, \omega)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 3)$
$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0, 0)$

Table 4: More than three parameter Veblen function examples

φ_1	$= \varphi(1), \varphi(1, 0), \varphi(1, 0, 0), \dots,$
γ and the least significant α are successors, the other α_i are 0	
$\varphi_{\gamma+1}^0(\alpha + 1)$	$= \varphi_{\gamma+1}(\alpha)$
$\varphi_{\gamma+1}^{i+1}(\alpha + 1)$	$= \varphi_{\gamma}(\varphi_{\gamma+1}^i(\alpha + 1) + 1)$
thus using $\varphi_{\gamma}^i(\alpha)$ thus	
$\varphi_{\gamma+1}(\alpha + 1)$	$= \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \varphi_{\gamma+1}^i(\alpha + 1)$
α a limit	
$\varphi_{\gamma}(\alpha)$	$= \bigcup_{\beta \in \alpha} \varphi_{\gamma}(\beta)$
γ a limit	
$\varphi_{\gamma}(\alpha + 1)$	$= \bigcup_{\beta \in \gamma} \varphi_{\beta}(\varphi_{\gamma}(\alpha) + 1)$
See Table 6 for examples.	

Table 5: Definition of $\varphi_{\gamma}(\alpha)$

α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$		
	n=1	n=2	n=3
φ_1	ω	ε_0	Γ_0
$\varphi_1(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\varphi_1(1, 0, 1)$	$\varphi_1(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0, 0) + 1, 1) + 1, 1)$
$\varphi_3(1)$	$\varphi_3 + 1$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_3 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_3 + 1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_3(2)$	$\varphi_3(1) + 1$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_3(1) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_3(1) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_5(\omega)$	$\varphi_5(1)$	$\varphi_5(2)$	$\varphi_5(3)$
φ_{ω}	φ_1	φ_2	φ_3
$\varphi_{\omega}(1)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_{\omega} + 1)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_{\omega} + 1)$	$\varphi_3(\varphi_{\omega} + 1)$
$\varphi_{\omega^{\omega}}(8)$	$\varphi_{\omega}(\varphi_{\omega^{\omega}}(7) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\omega^2}(\varphi_{\omega^{\omega}}(7) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\omega^3}(\varphi_{\omega^{\omega}}(7) + 1)$

Table 6: Veblen function with variable number of parameters examples

4.2.2 Infinite parameter Veblen functions

The limit of what is definable with the finite parameter Veblen function is the union of the sequence $\varphi(1), \varphi(1, 0), \varphi(1, 0, 0), \dots$. This is defined to be φ_1 . The infinite parameter Veblen function is written as $\varphi_{\gamma}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_k)$. If α_{n-1} or a more significant α parameter is nonzero, then the γ parameter is unchanged in defining `limitElement` i. e. the ordinal represented by this notation can be built up from the union of smaller ordinals with notations with the same γ value. In this case the α_i are treated as they are in the finite parameter Veblen function. The Veblen function, $\varphi_{\gamma}(\alpha)$ defined in Table 6, illustrates the one major difference between the finite and infinite length Veblen functions. Examples of the infinite length function are shown in Table 6.

4.3 Countable admissible ordinals and projection

The ordinal calculator goes beyond the Veblen hierarchy using a form of ordinal projection based on countable admissible ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$. This uses a weakened version of recursive ordinal notation that applies to these larger ordinals. The idea is to replace the defining

function `limitElement` on the integers with `limitOrd` that accepts ordinal notations of a specified type. For types greater than the integers, the domain of `limitOrd` is incomplete in any finitely specifiable notation system. For these larger ordinals the following no longer holds.

$$\bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \alpha.\text{limitElement}(i) = \alpha \quad (2)$$

Instead the following holds²².

$$\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta: \alpha.\text{isValid}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta) \quad (3)$$

If α is a recursive ordinal then `isValid` is defined to be ‘is an integer’.

$\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$ ²³ can be defined as the identity function and equation 3 will be valid as the system is expanded. $\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$ is not defined this way, but as a string manipulation that can work with an incomplete expandable hierarchy. $\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$ is defined to grow faster than lower level functions.

For notations for ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$, the `compare` member function works as defined in Section 4.1. It is a `virtual` function that can be overridden as new subclasses of `Ordinal` are added. As a consequence the ordinal hierarchy defined at any point in this process has a recursive well ordering even though ordinals much larger than ω_1^{CK} are represented. Thus the hierarchy can be embedded within itself in complex ways a bit like the Mandelbrot set. That is used in to expand ordinals represented in the ordinal calculator.

4.3.1 Semantics for countable admissible ordinals

The syntax used in version 0.3 of the ordinal calculator is summarized in Figure 1. The syntax and semantics for Cantor normal form expressions (Section 4.1.1), as well as finite length (Section 4.2.1) and infinite length (Section 4.2.2) Veblen functions have been discussed. The syntax and semantics for the remainder of Figure 1 are described in this section (equations 7 to 11) and Section 4.3.3 (equations 12 to 14).

κ in ω_κ refers to the admissible level (ω_κ^{CK}). The other parameters in Equation 7, γ and the α_i , work mostly as they do in the Veblen hierarchy. New rules are needed only when one of two conditions are met. This is reflected in the software where `virtual` functions are used to create `limitElement` and `limitOrd` outputs. In these `virtual` functions, unspecified parameters are filled in with the current values in the ordinal notation from which the `virtual` function is called. This allows lower `class` functions to do much of the work for objects of a higher subclass.

New algorithms are required when κ and the least significant α (α_m in Equation 7) are the only nonzero parameters. κ can be a successor or a limit. α must be a successor. (If the least significant α is a limit than the standard definition can be used with `virtual` functions.) These new algorithms are illustrated in Table 7.

²²In the following `isValid` is an abbreviation for `isValidLimitOrdParam` used in the ordinal calculator C++ code.

²³Because the ordinal calculator only references countable ordinals ω_1 is used to represent ω_1^{CK} . In general ω_α^{CK} is written as ω_α .

Cantor normal form

$$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k$$

α and the α_i are ordinal notations
 n_i are nonzero integers

$$\alpha = \omega^{\alpha_1} n_1 + \omega^{\alpha_2} n_2 + \omega^{\alpha_3} n_3 + \dots + \omega^{\alpha_k} n_k \quad (4)$$

Veblen functions

$$\alpha = \varphi(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_k) \quad (5)$$

$$\alpha = \varphi_\gamma(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \quad (6)$$

Notations for countable admissible ordinals with projection

$$\alpha = \omega_{\kappa, \gamma}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \quad (7)$$

$$\alpha = \omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad (8)$$

$$\alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad (9)$$

$$\alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa, \gamma}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \quad (10)$$

$$\alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] \quad (11)$$

Notations for a stronger form of ordinal projection

$$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \curvearrowright \sigma_1, \delta_2 \curvearrowright \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \curvearrowright \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad (12)$$

$$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \curvearrowright \sigma_1, \delta_2 \curvearrowright \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \curvearrowright \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] \quad (13)$$

$$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \curvearrowright \sigma_1, \delta_2 \curvearrowright \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \curvearrowright \sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa, \gamma}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_k) \quad (14)$$

There are several restrictions on equations 7 to 14.

1. If κ is a limit then no η parameter is allowed.
2. The most significant δ cannot be a limit.
3. If any other δ is a limit, then the associated σ must be 0.
4. If the σ associated with the least significant δ is a limit, then no η parameter is allowed.

Figure 1: Ordinal calculator notation syntax

κ and the least significant α are successors
other α_i are 0
$\omega_{\kappa+1}^0(\alpha+1) = \omega_{\kappa+1}(\alpha)$
$\omega_{\kappa+1}^{i+1}(\alpha+1) = \omega_{\kappa, \omega_{\kappa+1}^i(\alpha+1)+1}(\alpha)$
thus using $\omega_{\kappa}^i(\alpha)$ thus
$\omega_{\kappa+1}(\alpha+1) = \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \omega_{\kappa+1}^i(\alpha+1)$
See line 6 in Table 8 for an example.

κ is a limit
$\omega_{\kappa}(\alpha+1) = \bigcup_{\zeta \in \kappa} \omega_{\zeta, \omega_{\kappa}(\alpha)+1}$
See line 7 in Table 8 for an example.

Table 7: Definition of $\omega_{\kappa}(\alpha)$ with κ a successor and limit

	α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$			
		n=1	n=2	n=3	n=4
1	ω_1	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$	$\omega_1[4]$
2	$\omega_1[1]$	ω	φ_{ω}	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega}+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega}+1}+1}$
3	$\omega_1[3]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[2]+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[2]+1}+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[2]+1}+1}+1}$
4	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$	$\omega_1[4]$
5	$\omega_3[3]$	$\omega_3[2]$	$\omega_2, \omega_3[2]+1$	$\omega_2, \omega_2, \omega_3[2]+1+1$	$\omega_2, \omega_2, \omega_2, \omega_3[2]+1+1+1$
6	$\omega_3(5)$	$\omega_3(4)$	$\omega_2, \omega_3(4)+1(4)$	$\omega_2, \omega_2, \omega_3(4)+1(4)+1(4)$	$\omega_2, \omega_2, \omega_2, \omega_3(4)+1(4)+1(4)+1(4)$
7	$\omega_{\omega}(5)$	$\omega_1, \omega_{\omega}(4)+1$	$\omega_2, \omega_{\omega}(4)+1$	$\omega_3, \omega_{\omega}(4)+1$	$\omega_4, \omega_{\omega}(4)+1$
8	$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$
9	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$
10	$[[3]]\omega_3[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_3[\omega]$	$\omega_3[\omega_3[\omega]]$	$\omega_3[\omega_3[\omega_3[\omega]]]$
11	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$
12	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$
13	$[[1]]\omega_1(1)$	$[[1]]\omega_1$	$\varphi_{[[1]]\omega_1+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{[[1]]\omega_1+1}+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_{[[1]]\omega_1+1}+1}+1}$
14	$[[2]]\omega_2(1)$	$[[2]]\omega_2$	$\omega_1, [[2]]\omega_2+1$	$\omega_1, \omega_1, [[2]]\omega_2+1+1$	$\omega_1, \omega_1, \omega_1, [[2]]\omega_2+1+1+1$
15	$[[2]]\omega_3(1)$	$[[2]]\omega_3$	$[[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_3+1$	$[[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_3+1+1$	$[[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_3+1+1+1$
16	$[[5]]\omega_6[1]$	$[[5]]\omega_5$	$[[5]]\omega_5, [[5]]\omega_5+1$	$[[5]]\omega_5, [[5]]\omega_5, [[5]]\omega_5+1+1$	$[[5]]\omega_5, [[5]]\omega_5, [[5]]\omega_5, [[5]]\omega_5+1+1+1$
17	$[[5]]\omega_7[4]$	$[[5]]\omega_7[3]$	$[[5]]\omega_6, [[5]]\omega_7[3]+1$	$[[5]]\omega_6, [[5]]\omega_6, [[5]]\omega_7[3]+1+1$	$[[5]]\omega_6, [[5]]\omega_6, [[5]]\omega_6, [[5]]\omega_7[3]+1+1+1$
18	$\omega_5(8)$	$\omega_5(7)$	$\omega_4, \omega_5(7)+1(7)$	$\omega_4, \omega_4, \omega_5(7)+1(7)+1(7)$	$\omega_4, \omega_4, \omega_4, \omega_5(7)+1(7)+1(7)+1(7)$
19	$\omega_{5,8}$	$\omega_{5,7}(\omega_{5,7}+1)$	$\omega_{5,7}(\omega_{5,7}+1, 0)$	$\omega_{5,7}(\omega_{5,7}+1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{5,7}(\omega_{5,7}+1, 0, 0, 0)$
20	$\omega_{\omega}(8)$	$\omega_1, \omega_{\omega}(7)+1$	$\omega_2, \omega_{\omega}(7)+1$	$\omega_3, \omega_{\omega}(7)+1$	$\omega_4, \omega_{\omega}(7)+1$
21	$\omega_{\omega,8}$	$\omega_{\omega,7}(\omega_{\omega,7}+1)$	$\omega_{\omega,7}(\omega_{\omega,7}+1, 0)$	$\omega_{\omega,7}(\omega_{\omega,7}+1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{\omega,7}(\omega_{\omega,7}+1, 0, 0, 0)$

Table 8: Countable admissible level ordinal notations

$\omega_1[1]$	$= \bigcup \omega, \varphi_\omega, \varphi_{\varphi_\omega}, \varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_\omega}}, \varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_\omega}}}, \dots,$
$\omega_1[\eta + 1]$	$= \bigcup \omega_1[\eta], \varphi_{\omega_1[\eta]+1}, \varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[\eta]+1}+1}, \dots,$
$\omega_{\kappa+1}^0[\eta + 1]$	$= \omega_1[\eta]$
$\omega_{\kappa+1}^{i+1}[\eta + 1]$	$= \varphi_{\kappa, \omega_{\kappa+1}^i[\eta+1]+1}$
thus using $\omega_\kappa^i[\eta]$ thus	
$\omega_{\kappa+1}[\eta + 1]$	$= \bigcup_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \omega_{\kappa+1}^i[\eta + 1]$
See line 5 in Table 8 for an example.	
<hr/>	
η is a limit	
$\omega_\kappa[\eta]$	$= \bigcup_{\zeta < \eta} \omega_\kappa[\zeta]$
If κ is a limit then η must be 0.	

Table 9: Definition of $\omega_\kappa[\eta]$

Equation 8 is used to define `limitOrd`. $\omega_{\alpha+1}.\text{limitOrd}(\eta) = \omega_{\alpha+1}[\eta]$ ²⁴. The definition of $\omega_{\alpha+1}[\eta]$ diagonalizes previously defined functions as illustrated in Table 8 lines 2 to 5.

The notation system at and above the limit of recursive ordinals definable in the system is incomplete. Equation 9 through Equation 11 take advantage of this in various forms of ordinal projection. The δ parameter in these equations ($\delta \leq \kappa$), is the admissible level the ordinal is projected onto. With the $[\eta]$ suffix the restriction is $\delta < \kappa$. When $[[\alpha + 1]]\omega_{\alpha+1}[[1]]$ is expanded with `limitOrd` (or `limitElement`) the $[[\delta]]$ prefix is dropped as shown in lines 9 and 10 in Table 8.

Ordinal projection allows arbitrarily large notations in a fixed, and thus limited, system to be used in specifying an ordinal notation. However the definition of the ordinal is modified so that any invocation of `limitOrd` for evaluating this ordinal, will have a value for which `isValid` is true. This requires a notation $< \omega_\delta$. Since this notation is defining a new ordinal $< \omega_\delta$ not all parameters that meet this definition are legal. There is a definition of `isValid` in Section 4.3.2.

Equation 9 evaluates just as Equation 8 does (see Table 9). δ is copied without changing it. This is illustrated by lines 16 and 17 in Table 8. The exception (mentioned above) is when the δ prefix is dropped as shown in lines 9 and 10 in Table 8.

Equation 10 is evaluated as Equation 7 is in all cases with the value of δ being copied without change. (The $[[\delta]]$ prefix only changes when an $[[\eta]]$ or $[\eta]$ suffix is present which requires the α_i and γ parameters to be 0.) Examples are shown in lines 13, 14 and 15 in Table 8.

Equation 11 in combination with Equation 9 is used to define the projection of a successor δ down one level in κ . Equation 11 diagonalizes equation 9 as shown in lines 9 and 10 in Table 8. In evaluating this notation, any result of the form $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta[\eta]$ drops the $[[\delta]]$ prefix as no longer meaningful. See lines 9 through 12 in Table 8 for examples.

4.3.2 `limitType`, `maxLimitType` and `isValid`

$\alpha.\text{limitType}$ is an `Ordinal` virtual member function which designates an upper limit on the ordinals that can be used by $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}$. $\alpha.\text{maxLimitType}$ is the maximum of `limitType`

²⁴If α is a limit then $\omega_\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\eta) = \omega_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\eta)}$.

valid in evaluating this ordinal and any smaller one.

If $\alpha.\text{limitType} > \beta.\text{maxLimitType}$, then $\alpha.\text{isValid}(\beta)$ is true and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$ yields a valid ordinal notation. If $\alpha.\text{limitType} = \beta.\text{maxLimitType}$, then additional tests are needed. This only applies to equation 14 with γ and α_i all 0. Thus α is of the form $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa$. Additional restrictions for this special case are $\kappa = \delta_m$, $\sigma_m = 0$ and $\alpha > \beta$. This special case allows expressions of the form: $[[4]]\omega_6[[[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega]]]]$. This is needed because both a double bracketed prefix and a double bracketed suffix individually reduce the `limitType` by 1, but combined they only reduce the `limitType` by 1.

4.3.3 Semantics for extended ordinal projection

Equations 12 to 14 provide an extended form of ordinal collapsing. The idea is to index the δ level with an ordinal notation, σ , and further expand the indexing with a list of these pairs. The first value of δ continues to limit the size of η . Values of δ that follow it must either be increasing or equal with increasing values of σ . κ , in turn, must be \geq the last δ . The first δ indicates the level at which the η parameter for the ordinal as a whole and any of its parameters is restricted. Subsequent δ s do not affect this. The additional index or σ can be any ordinal notation with this restriction. It is not otherwise limited.

Recall that the ordinal hierarchy beyond the Church-Kleene ordinal is somewhat like the Mandelbrot set. Any recursive formalization of the hierarchy has a well ordering less than the Church Kleene ordinal and thus it can be embedded within itself at many places and to any finite depth. This nesting must be managed to avoid an infinite descending chain or inconsistency.

The semantics for equations 12 to 14 differs from that for previous equation when that semantics would generate a value of $\kappa < \delta_m$. This can only occur when $\kappa = \delta_m$ and other conditions are met. These occur when κ is decremented or expanded from a limit ordinal. In these cases κ is changed as the previous semantics requires and the $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]$ prefix is adjusted to keep $\delta_m \leq \kappa$ without violating the constraints on this prefix. In some cases this means the prefix is shortened.

Decrementing $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]$ when its least significant value is a limit is illustrated by lines 1 and 2 in Table 11. Table 10 gives the rules for decrementing the $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]$ prefix when its least significant value is a successor. The last column of this table references the line or lines of examples in Table 11.

When the least significant δ is decremented a range of values for the corresponding σ can be appended and the result will be a lower valued prefix. Thus the valid values for `limitOrd` are chosen to be a sequence of σ s that diagonalize lower level definitions. This is illustrated by lines 7, 8 and some of those that follow in Table 11 and the lines in Table 10 that reference these lines.

4.4 Mathematical truth

Some mathematics is absolute ($2+2=4$) and others is contingent (parallel lines never meet). Mathematics focuses on absolute truth. It deals with parallel lines by asking which assumptions lead to which conclusions. These are absolute truths although different assumptions will hold in different situations.

All entries assume least significant δ or σ is a successor and $\delta_m = \kappa$.			
The comparisons in columns 1 and 2 are between the two least significant δ s or σ s.			
The 11 column refers to an example line or lines in Table 11.			
δ_m	σ_m	next least (or smaller) prefix	11
$\delta_m = \delta_{m-1}$	$\sigma_m - 1 = \sigma_{m-1}$	$[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1}]]$	5
$\delta_m = \delta_{m-1}$	$\sigma_m - 1 > \sigma_{m-1}$	$[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m, \sigma_m - 1]]$	7
$(\delta_m > \delta_{m-1})$ $\vee (m = 1)$	successor	$[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m, \sigma_m - 1]]$	9 10 11
$(\delta_m + 1 = \delta_{m-1})$ $\wedge \delta_{m-1}$ a limit	0	$[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1}]]$	12
$(\delta_m + 1 = \delta_{m-1})$ $\wedge \delta_{m-1}$ successor	0	$[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m - 1 \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1} + 1]]$	13 14 15
$\delta_m + 1 > \delta_{m-1}$	0	$[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m - 1 \smallfrown \sigma_{m-1} + 1]]$	16 17 18

Table 10: Computing next least $[[\delta_1 \smallfrown \sigma_1, \delta_2 \smallfrown \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \smallfrown \sigma_m]]$ prefix

	α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$	
		n=1	n=2
1	$[[3 \smallfrown \omega]]\omega_3$	$[[3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_3$	$[[3 \smallfrown 2]]\omega_3$
2	$[[3, \omega]]\omega_\omega$	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4$	$[[3, 5]]\omega_5$
3	$[[3, \omega]]\omega_\omega(1)$	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4, [[3, \omega]]\omega_\omega + 1$	$[[3, 5]]\omega_5, [[3, \omega]]\omega_\omega + 1$
4	$[[3, \omega]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	$[[3, \omega]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	$[[3, \omega]]\omega_{\omega^2 + \omega}$
5	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 5]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4]]\omega_3$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4]]\omega_{[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4]]\omega_3}$
6	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[1]$	ω	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[\omega]$
7	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 7]]\omega_3$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 7], [[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 7]]\omega_3]\omega_{[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 7]]\omega_3}$
8	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[5]$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[4]$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 7], [[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[4]]\omega_{[[2, 3 \smallfrown 4, 3 \smallfrown 8]]\omega_3[4]}$
9	$[[3 \smallfrown \omega + 1]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[3 \smallfrown \omega]]\omega_3$	$[[3 \smallfrown \omega], [[3 \smallfrown \omega]]\omega_3]\omega_{[[3 \smallfrown \omega]]\omega_3}$
10	$[[1, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[1, 3]]\omega_3$	$[[1, 3], [[1, 3]]\omega_3]\omega_{[[1, 3]]\omega_3}$
11	$[[1, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_3[4]$	$[[1, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_3[3]$	$[[1, 3], [[1, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_3[3]]\omega_{[[1, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_3[3]}$
12	$[[1, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$	$[[1, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[1, \omega]]\omega_{[[1, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}}$
13	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[3, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_4$	$[[3, 3 \smallfrown [3, 3 \smallfrown 1]]\omega_4 + 1]]\omega_4$
14	$[[3 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[3 \smallfrown 5, 3 \smallfrown 6]]\omega_4$	$[[3 \smallfrown 5, 3 \smallfrown [3 \smallfrown 5, 3 \smallfrown 6]]\omega_4 + 1]]\omega_4$
15	$[[3 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[3]$	$[[3 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[2]$	$[[3 \smallfrown 5, 3 \smallfrown [3 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[2] + 1]]\omega_4$
16	$[[2, 4]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[2, 3]]\omega_4$	$[[2, 3 \smallfrown [2, 3]]\omega_4 + 1]]\omega_4$
17	$[[2 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[2 \smallfrown 5, 3]]\omega_4$	$[[2 \smallfrown 5, 3 \smallfrown [2 \smallfrown 5, 3]]\omega_4 + 1]]\omega_4$
18	$[[2 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[3]$	$[[2 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[2]$	$[[2 \smallfrown 5, 3 \smallfrown [2 \smallfrown 5, 4]]\omega_4[2] + 1]]\omega_4$

Table 11: Countable nested embed admissible level ordinal notations

The borderline between contingent and absolute truth in the domain of the infinite has remained open for as long as mathematics has been a recognized discipline. It goes back at least as far as Zeno's paradoxes. We have much deeper knowledge of the implications of various assumptions today and these can provide a guide for drawing this line.

I take liberty with the famous phrase of Leopold Kronecker to say "God is making the integers; all else is the work of man". 'made' was changed to 'making' to emphasize the rejection of completed infinite totalities while recognizing that the universe may have no finite bound. Of course no argument can decide the matter. But one can argue that, in a finite, but perhaps potentially infinite universe, some questions definable in ZF (Zermelo Frankel set theory)[9] are not objectively determined. It is reasonable to restrict absolute mathematics to objectively determined questions in the universe we inhabit. Other questions are meaningful, if at all, in a universe in which actual infinities exist, at least in a Platonic sense. In the physical universe it appears that real numbers exist, not as completed infinite totalities, but only as mathematical expressions, some of which can be interpreted as properties of recursive processes. There is a finite algebra of that defines properties of processes that never end. The ordinal calculator uses elements of this algebra.

The position advocated here is not formalism. Most of mathematics can be justified as determined by a recursively enumerable sequence of events. There may be no objective fact that determines the result, but some relationship between a recursively enumerable sequence of events determine it. Each of these events could occur in a finite universe that is unbounded over time. Each individual event is logically determined by the assumptions that define the sequence of events. As a consequence some statements about the entire collection are objective. What these statements are cannot be precisely defined. As the properties become more complex and convoluted they become more questionable. Mathematics will always be incomplete with regard to both provability and definability.

Consider the sequence of questions: 'Does a TM, have an infinite number of outputs with the first output being a code for the ordinal 0?' This is property P_0 . 'Does a TM have an infinite number of outputs with the first output being a code for the ordinal 1 and with an infinite subset of the outputs being the Gödel numbers of TMs that satisfy P_0 ?' This is the property P_1 . In general $P_{\alpha+1}$ asks 'Does a TM have an infinite number of outputs the first of which is the code for a recursive ordinal notation for $\alpha+1$ and an infinite subset of which are of type P_α ?' If α is a limit ordinal then there question is: 'Are there an infinite number of outputs, the first of which is a recursive ordinal notation for α and an infinite subset of which are the Gödel numbers of a TMs whose first output is a notation of a recursive ordinal $\beta < \alpha$ and that TM satisfies P_β . Iterating this up to any integer yields the arithmetic hierarchy. Iterating it up to any recursive ordinal yields the hyperarithmetic hierarchy. These two hierarchies are objectively determined. Some mathematics requiring quantification over the reals is also objectively determined as described in the next section.

4.4.1 Real numbers

Real numbers have been questioned for another reason. They are impredicative. Reals defined in ZF include those that require quantification over *all* reals to define. Some of the famous paradoxes that have led to inconsistent proposals for mathematics are impredicative. Removing all impredicative definitions is one way to avoid them.

The reals provably definable in ZF are both incomplete and impredicative. How can one quantify over them? Some such questions appear to be objective. Consider the question: does a TM (Turing Machine) that accepts an arbitrarily long sequence of inputs halt for every possible sequence? This question seems objective because it is logically determined by a recursively enumerable sequence. These are the finite sequences of inputs for which the TM eventually halts before it accepts a new input. If these include an initial segment of every real number then the answer is yes and no otherwise. Some initial segments obviously cover every possible real number. For example, in considering binary reals less than 1, the sequences that start with .0 and .1 cover every real number. A TM that halts for every possible input sequence is called WF (well founded).

In contrast is the continuum hypothesis. This asks does there exist a set, α , whose ‘size’ is $>$ than the size of integers and $<$ than the size of the reals. The size of α is $>$ than the size of β if there exists an onto function from α to β , but no onto function that goes the other way. If none of these functions or sets have an objective existence as infinite totalities, but only have meaning as human created mathematical expressions and the relationships provable between them, then one can question the objectivity of the continuum hypothesis as others have done[12]. No question that *requires* an uncountable set of events to determine can be determined by a recursively enumerable of sequence of events.

Mathematics is inevitably incomplete with regard to definability as well as provability. Gödel proved the latter. Cantor may or may not have proved that there are *more* reals than integers (for that to be true reals must exist as completed infinite totalities at least in some Platonic sense), but his diagonalization method combined with the Lowenheim-Skolem theorem prove that any finite formal system must be incomplete with regard to the definability of reals. Just as one can always make a system, that includes first order arithmetic, stronger by adding the axiom that the original system was consistent to a new system, one can always expand a system that defines real numbers by adding an axiom that defines the diagonalization of all real numbers provably definable in the original system. As Emil Post observed over 60 years ago: “The conclusion is unescapable that even for such a fixed, well defined body of mathematical propositions [a formulation of the recursively enumerable sets], *mathematical thinking is, and must remain, essentially creative*[22].”

This can be reflected in the definition of reals. Reals need not exist as sets. We can treat them as mathematical expressions satisfying a property. Proving that something is true of all reals means it must be true of any entity defined now or in the future that satisfies the property.

4.4.2 Expanding mathematics

There is an alternative to large cardinal axioms for extending mathematics that is related to these axioms, but limits itself to questions logically determined by a recursively enumerable sequence of events. This involves generalizing the idea of a WF TM to define large countable admissible ordinals.

Sacks proved that the countable admissible ordinals are those constructed like ω_1^{CK} using TMs with oracles for previous levels in the countable admissible hierarchy[27]. An alternative is to generalize the concept of a WF TM by asking if a TM that accepts an arbitrary number of integer inputs, halts for every infinite sequence of Gödel numbers of WF TMs of a lower

level. Given any countable ordinal, α , defined in this way, one can iterate the property of being WF for lower levels up to α . This does not exhaust the countable admissible ordinals. They can be further extended with new axioms somewhat analogous to large cardinal axioms. In this hierarchy one has different types of limit types (as described in Section 4.3.2) just as one does in the cardinal hierarchy. One may be able to define something analogous to large cardinal axioms while retaining the objectivity of properties of TMs determined by recursively enumerable sequences of events.

4.4.3 The cardinal hierarchy

This approach sees cardinals beyond the integers as dealing with contingent rather than absolute mathematics. The set of all reals and the entire cardinal hierarchy provably definable in ZF may be objectively definable as properties of recursive processes albeit not within ZF. Cardinal hierarchies may have an objective meaning under certain assumptions just as Euclidean geometry does.

Large cardinal axioms appear to implicitly define iterative processes of a sort that is very difficult to develop directly. Perhaps, by focusing on the countable admissible hierarchy and developing analogous axioms, one can define the same and even more powerful iterative structures. These structures will be more complex, but they can be implemented as computer programs on which experiments can be performed. It is possible that this capacity will eventually lead to approaches that are more productive than is possible with the apparent elegance of large cardinal axioms.

4.5 Incompleteness and diversity

With the aid of computers mathematics may be expanded beyond what is practical without them. This can continue indefinitely, but as long as the development leads to a single system of accepted mathematics it will remain inside what I call a Gödel limit. This assumes we are in a finite, but potentially infinite, universe where all physical processes can be recursively defined. This may or may not be true, but it seems increasingly likely as we gain deeper understanding of both physics and the human brain.²⁵

A Gödel limit is a sequence of ever more powerful mathematical models all of which may eventually be discovered in a single path of mathematical exploration and development. However all of the results are subsumed by a single more powerful result that will never be discovered inside the Gödel limit. The only way, under these assumptions, to avoid a Gödel limit is through an unbounded expansion of diversity. Gödel proved that no formal system can decide all mathematical questions, but, in a potentially infinite universe, every possible true model can be explored with unbounded diversity.

It seems that the mathematically capable human mind could have only evolved over billions of years on a planet with the enormous diversity of life on earth. That mind, an evolutionary legacy, allows us to be relatively certain about a great deal of mathematics by using the human mind in a cultural process of consensus. Using computers as tools for mathematical research may significantly extend the mathematics that is widely accepted. It

²⁵I have argued that the apparent irreducible randomness of quantum mechanics may be a chaotic like but deterministic effect of a totally discrete universe[6].

is also likely to lead to alternative powerful extensions that seem at least plausible as large cardinal axioms are seen today by some. At that point some avenues of further progress will require a diversity of schools with no way to ultimately resolve all competing consistent approaches although some will be seen to fail omega consistency or some other generally accepted criteria.

Why would it be worth the effort to explore this mathematics? Existing mathematics goes far beyond what is commonly used in science and engineering. The answer to this question takes us outside of mathematics to questions of ultimate meaning and value. Bertrand Russell may have been the first, in 1927, at the end of the *Analysis of Matter* to comment that intrinsic nature and by implication intrinsic value only exists in conscious experience.

As regards the world in general, both physical and mental, everything that we know of its intrinsic character is derived from the mental side, and almost everything that we know of its causal laws is derived from the physical side. But from the standpoint of philosophy the distinction between physical and mental is superficial and unreal[26, p. 402].

Science first abandoned the fundamental substances of earth, air, fire and water and later Newtonian billiard balls for pure mathematical models lacking any fundamental substance. This is made explicit in set theory where the fundamental entity is the empty set or nothing at all. Intrinsic nature and thus meaning and value exists only in conscious experience.

Nonetheless the evolution of consciousness has been an evolution of structure. Reproducing molecules have evolved to create the depth and richness of human consciousness. They have also evolved to the point where we can take conscious control over future human evolution. Human genetic engineering has already begun as a way to cure or prevent horrible diseases. Over time the techniques will be perfected to the point where one may consider using them for human enhancement. We will need to have a sense of meaning and values that is up to the challenge this capability presents.

The depth and richness of human consciousness seems to require the level of abstraction and self reflection that has evolved. These seem necessary for both richness of human consciousness and the ability to create mathematics. The ordinal numbers are the backbone of mathematics determining what problems are decidable and what objects are definable in a mathematical system. Do they also impose limits on the depth and richness of human consciousness? If so than diversity is critical to the unbounded exploration of possible conscious experience. This possibility is explored more fully in a video *Mathematical Infinity and Human Destiny* and a book[3].

5 Program structure

The C++ programming language²⁶ has two related features, subclasses and **virtual** functions that are useful in developing ordinal notations. The base **class**, **Ordinal**, is an open ended

²⁶C++ is an object oriented language combining functions and data in a **class** definition. The data and code that form the **class** are referred to as **class** members. Calls to **nonstatic** member functions can only be made from an instance of the **class**. Data **class** members in a member function definition refer to the particular instance of the **class** from which the function is called.

programming structure that can be expanded with subclasses. It does not represent a specific set of ordinals and it is not limited to notations for recursive ordinals. Any function that takes `Ordinal` as an argument must allow any subclass of `Ordinal` to be passed to it as an argument.

5.1 virtual functions and subclasses

Virtual functions facilitate the expansion of the base `class`. For example there is a base `class` `virtual` member function `compare` that returns 1, 0, or -1 if its argument (which must be an element of `class` `Ordinal`) is less than, equal to or greater than the ordinal notation it is a member function of. The base `class` defines notations for ordinals less than ε_0 . As the base `class` is expanded, an extension of the `compare` virtual function must be written to take care of cases involving ordinals greater than ε_0 . Programs that call the `compare` function will continue to work properly. The correct version of `compare` will automatically be invoked depending on the type of the object (ordinal notation) from which `compare` is called. The original `compare` does not need to be changed but it does need to be written with the expansion in mind. If the argument to `compare` is not in the base `class` then the expanded function must be called. This can be done by calling `compare` recursively using the argument to the original call to `compare` as the `class` instance from which `compare` is called.

It may sound confusing to speak of subclasses as expanding a definition. The idea is that the base `class` is the broadest `class` including all subclasses defined now or that might be defined in the future. The subclass expands the objects in the base `class` by defining a limited subset of new base `class` objects that are the only members of the subclass (until and unless it gets expanded by its own subclasses). This is one way of dealing with the inherent incompleteness of a computational approach to the ordinals.

5.2 Ordinal normal forms

Crucial to developing ordinal notations is to construct a *unique* representation for every ordinal. The starting point for this is the Cantor normal form. Every ordinal, α , can be represented by an expression of the following form:

$$\alpha = \omega^{\alpha_1} n_1 + \omega^{\alpha_2} n_2 + \omega^{\alpha_3} n_3 + \dots + \omega^{\alpha_k} n_k \quad (15)$$

$$\alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k$$

The α_k are ordinal notations and the n_k are integers > 0 .

Because $\varepsilon_0 = \omega^{\varepsilon_0}$ the Cantor normal form gives unique representation only for ordinals less than ε_0 . This is handled by requiring that the normal form notation for a fixed point ordinal be the simplest expression that represents the ordinal. For example, A notation for the Veblen hierarchy used in this paper (see Section 7) defines ε_0 as $\varphi(1, 0)$. Thus the normal form for ε_0 would be $\varphi(1, 0)$ ²⁷ not $\omega^{\varphi(1, 0)}$. Note $\varphi(1, 0)^2$ is displayed as $\omega^{\varepsilon_0^2}$.

²⁷In the ordinal calculator $\varphi(1, \alpha)$ is displayed as ε_α .

The `Ordinal` base class represents an ordinal as a linked list of terms of the form $\omega^{\alpha_k} n_k$. This limits the base class to ordinals of the form ω^α where α is a previously defined member of the base class. These are the ordinals less than ε_0 . For larger ordinals we must define subclasses. The base class for each term of an `Ordinal` is `CantorNormalElement` and again subclasses are required to represent ordinals larger than or equal to ϵ_0 .

5.3 Memory management

Most `Ordinals` are constructed from previously defined ones. Those constructions need to reference the ordinals used in defining them. These must not be deleted while the object that uses them still exists. This usually requires that `Ordinals` be created using the `new` C++ construct. Objects declared without using `new` are automatically deleted when the block in which they occur exits. This program does not currently implement any garbage collection. `Ordinals` created with `new` are not deleted until the program exits or the user explicitly deletes them. With the size of memory today this is usually not a problem but eventually a new version of the program should free space no longer being used.

6 Ordinal base class

All ordinal notations defined now or in the future in this system are include in base class, `Ordinal`.²⁸ With no subclasses only notations for ordinals $< \varepsilon_0$ are defined. Sections 8, 9, 11 and 13 describe subclasses that extend the notation system to large recursive ordinals and to countable admissible ordinals.

The finite `Ordinals` and ω are defined using the constructor²⁹ for class `Ordinal`.³⁰ Other ordinals $< \epsilon_0$ are usually defined with addition, multiplication and exponentiation of previously defined `Ordinals` (see Section 6.4).

The `Ordinal` for 12 is written as “`const Ordinal& twelve = * new Ordinal(12)`”³¹ in C++. The `Ordinals` for `zero`, `one` and `omega` are defined in global name space `ord`³² The `Ordinals` `two` through `six` are defined as members of class `Ordinal`³³.

The standard operations for ordinal arithmetic (`+`, `*` for \times and `^` for exponentiation) are defined for all `Ordinal` instances. Expressions involving exponentiation must use parenthesis to indicate precedence because C++ gives lower precedence to `^` then it does to addition and

²⁸`Ordinal` when capitalized and in `tty font`, refers to the expandable C++ class of ordinal notations.

²⁹The constructor of a class object is a special member function that creates an instance of the class based on the its parameters.

³⁰The integer ordinals are not defined in this program using the C++ `int` data type but a locally defined `Int` data type that uses the Mpir offshoot of the Gnu Multiple Precision Arithmetic Library to allow for arbitrarily large integers depending on the memory of the computer the program is run on.

³¹In the interactive ordinal calculator (see Appendix B) write “`twelve = 12`” or just use 12 in an expression.

³²All global variables in this implementation are defined in the namespace `ord`. This simplifies integration with existing programs. Such variables must have the prefix ‘`ord::`’ prepended to them or occur in a file in which the statement “`using namespace ord;`” occurs before the variable is referenced.

³³Reference to members of class `Ordinal` must include the prefix “`Ordinal::`” except in member functions of `Ordinal`

C++ code	Ordinal
<code>omega+12</code>	$\omega + 12$
<code>omega*3</code>	ω^3
<code>omega*3 + 12</code>	$\omega^3 + 12$
<code>omega^5</code>	ω^5
<code>omega^(omega^12)</code>	$\omega^{\omega^{12}}$
<code>(omega^(omega^12)*6) + (omega^omega)*8 +12</code>	$\omega^{\omega^{12}6} + \omega^{\omega}8 + 12$

Table 12: Ordinal C++ code examples

multiplication³⁴. In C++ the standard use of `^` is for the boolean operation exclusive or. Some examples of infinite `Ordinal`s created by `Ordinal` expressions are shown in Table 12.

`Ordinal`s that are a sum of terms are made up of a sequence of instances of the `class CantorNormalElement` each instance of this class contains an integer `factor` that multiplies the term and an `Ordinal` exponent of ω . For finite ordinals this exponent is 0.

6.1 normalForm and texNormalForm member functions

Two `Ordinal` member functions, `normalForm` and `texNormalForm`, return a C++ `string` that can be output to display the value of an `Ordinal` in Cantor normal form or a variation of it defined here for ordinals $> \varepsilon_0$. `normalForm` creates a plain text format that is used for input and output in the interactive mode of this program. `texNormalForm` outputs a similar `string` in T_EX math mode format. This `string` does *not* include the ‘\$’ markers to enter and exit T_EX math mode. These must be added when this output is included in a T_EX document. There are examples of this output in Section B.11.3 on **Display options**. Many of the entries in the tables in this manual are generated using `texNormalForm`.

6.2 compare member function

The `compare` function has a single `Ordinal` as an argument. It compares the `Ordinal` instance it is a member of with its argument. It scans the terms of both `Ordinal`s (see equation 15) in order of decreasing significance. The `exponent`, α_k and then the `factor` n_k are compared. If these are both equal the comparison proceeds to the next term of both ordinals. `compare` is called recursively to compare the exponents (which are `Ordinal`s) until it resolves to comparing an integer with an infinite ordinal or another integer. It returns 1, 0 or -1 if the ordinal called from is greater than, equal to or less than its argument.

Each term of an ordinal (from Equation 15) is represented by an instance of class `CantorNormalElement` and the bulk of the work of `compare` is done in member function `CantorNormalElement::compare`. This function compares two terms of the Cantor normal form of an ordinal.

³⁴The interactive mode of entering ordinal expressions (see Appendix B) has the desired precedence and does not require parenthesis to perform exponentiation before multiplication.

This routine has a single exit code, ‘C’. See Section 8.2 for more about this.	
$\alpha = \sum_{m=0,1,\dots,k} \omega^{\alpha_m} n_m$ from equation 15	
$\gamma = \sum_{m=0,1,\dots,k-1} \omega^{\alpha_m} n_m + \omega^{\alpha_k} (n_k - 1)$	
Last Term ($\omega^{\alpha_k} n_k$) Condition	<code>α.limitElement(i)</code>
$\alpha_k = 0$ (α is not a limit)	undefined abort
$\alpha_k = 1$	$\gamma + i$
$\alpha_k > 1 \wedge \alpha_k$ is a successor	$\gamma + \omega^{\alpha_k-1} i$
α_k is a limit	$\gamma + \omega^{(\alpha_k).limitElement(i)}$

Table 13: Cases for computing `Ordinal::limitElement`

Ordinal	limitElement				
ω	1	2	10	100	786
$\omega 8$	$\omega 7 + 1$	$\omega 7 + 2$	$\omega 7 + 10$	$\omega 7 + 100$	$\omega 7 + 786$
ω^2	ω	$\omega 2$	$\omega 10$	$\omega 100$	$\omega 786$
ω^3	ω^2	$\omega^2 2$	$\omega^2 10$	$\omega^2 100$	$\omega^2 786$
ω^ω	ω	ω^2	ω^{10}	ω^{100}	ω^{786}
$\omega^{\omega+2}$	$\omega^{\omega+1}$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 2$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 10$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 100$	$\omega^{\omega+1} 786$
ω^{ω^ω}	ω^{ω^ω}	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 2}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 10}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 100}$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 786}$

Table 14: `Ordinal::limitElement` examples.

6.3 limitElement member function

`Ordinal` member function `limitElement` has a single integer parameter. It is only defined for notations of limit ordinals and will abort if called from a successor `Ordinal`. Larger values of this argument produce larger ordinal notations as output. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs is equal to the ordinal represented by the `Ordinal` instance `limitElement` is called from. This function satisfies requirement 3 on page 9.

In the following description mathematical notation is mixed with C++ code. Thus `limitElement(i)` called from an `Ordinal` class instance that represents ω^α is written as $(\omega^\alpha).limitElement(i)$.

The algorithm for `limitElement` uses the Cantor normal form in equation 15. The kernel processing is done in `CantorNormalElement::limitElement`. `limitElement` operates on the last or least significant term of the normal form. γ is used to represent all terms but the least significant. If the least significant term is infinite and has a factor, the n_k in equation 15, greater than 1, γ will also include the term $\omega^{\alpha_k} (n_k - 1)$. The outputs from `limitElement` are γ and a final term that varies according to the conditions in Table 13. Table 14 gives some examples.

Operation	Example	Description
addition	$\alpha + \beta$	add 1 to α β times
multiplication	$\alpha \times \beta$	add α β times
exponentiation	α^β	multiply α β times
nested exponentiation	α^{β^γ}	multiply α β^γ times
...

Table 15: Base class `Ordinal` operators.

Expression	Cantor Normal Form	C++ code
$(\omega 4 + 12)\omega$	ω^2	<code>(omega*4+12)*omega</code>
$\omega(\omega 4 + 12)$	$\omega^2 4 + \omega 12$	<code>omega*(omega*4+12)</code>
$\omega^{\omega(\omega+3)}$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega 3}$	<code>omega^(omega*(omega+3))</code>
$(\omega + 4)(\omega + 5)$	$\omega^2 + \omega 5 + 4$	<code>(omega+4)*(omega+5)</code>
$(\omega + 2)^{(\omega+2)}$	$\omega^{\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega+1} 2 + \omega^\omega 2$	<code>(omega+2)^(omega+2)</code>
$(\omega + 3)^{(\omega+3)}$	$\omega^{\omega+3} + \omega^{\omega+2} 3 + \omega^{\omega+1} 3 + \omega^\omega 3$	<code>(omega+3)^(omega+3)</code>

Table 16: Ordinal arithmetic examples

6.4 Operators

The operators in the base class are built on the successor (or ‘+1’) operation and recursive iteration of that operation. These are shown in Table 15.

The operators are addition, multiplication and exponentiation. These are implemented as C++ overloaded operators: `+`, `*` and `^`³⁵. Arithmetic on the ordinals is not commutative, $3 + \omega = \omega \neq \omega + 3$, For this and other reasons, caution is required in writing expressions in C++. Precedence and other rules used by the compiler are incorrect for ordinal arithmetic. It is safest to use parenthesis to completely specify the intended operation. Some examples are shown in Table 16.

6.4.1 Addition

In ordinal addition, all terms of the first operand that are at least a factor of ω smaller than the leading term of the second can be ignored because of the following:

$$\alpha, \beta \text{ ordinals} \quad \wedge \alpha \geq \beta \rightarrow \beta + \alpha * \omega = \alpha * \omega \quad (16)$$

`Ordinal` addition operates in sequence on the terms of both operands. It starts with the most significant terms. If they have the same exponents. their factors are added. Otherwise, if the second operand’s exponent is larger than the first operand’s exponent, the remainder of the first operand is ignored. Alternatively, if the second operands most significant exponent is less than the first operands most significant exponent, the leading term of the first operand

³⁵‘`^`’ is used for ‘exclusive or’ in C++ and has *lower* precedence than any arithmetic operator such as ‘+’. Thus C++ will evaluate `x^y+1` as `x^(y+1)`. Use parenthesis to override this as in `(x^y)+1`.

is added to the result. The remaining terms are compared in the way just described until all terms of both operands have been dealt with.

6.4.2 multiplication

Multiplication of infinite ordinals is complicated by the way addition works. For example:

$$(\omega + 3) \times 2 = (\omega + 3) + (\omega + 3) = \omega \times 2 + 3 \quad (17)$$

Like addition, multiplication works with the leading (most significant) terms of each operand in sequence. The operation that takes the product of terms is a member function of base class `CantorNormalElement`. It can be overridden by subclasses without affecting the algorithm than scans the terms of the two operands. When a subclass of `Ordinal` is added a subclass of `CantorNormalElement` must also be added.

`CantorNormalElement` and each of its subclasses is assigned a `codeLevel` that grows with the depth of class nesting. `codeLevel` for a `CantorNormalElement` is `cantorCodeLevel`. Any Cantor normal form term that is of the form ω^α will be at this level regardless of the level of the terms of α . `codeLevel` determines when a higher level function needs to be invoked. For example if we multiply α at `cantorCodeLevel` by β at a higher level then a higher level routine must be used. This is accomplished by calling $\beta.\text{multiplyBy}(\alpha)$ which will invoke the virtual function `multiplyBy` in the subclass β is an instance of.

The routine that multiplies two terms or `CantorNormalElements` first tests the `codeLevel` of its operand and calls `multiplyBy` if necessary. If both operands are at `cantorCodeLevel`, the routine checks if both operands are finite and, if so, returns their integer product. If the first operand is finite and the second is infinite, the second operand is returned unchanged. All remaining cases are handled by adding the exponents of the two operands and multiplying their factors. The exponents are the α_i and the factors are the n_i in Equation 15. A `CantorNormalElement` with the computed exponent and factor is returned. If the exponents contain terms higher than `cantorCodeLevel`, this will be dealt with by the routine that does the addition of exponents.

The routine that multiplies single terms is called by a top level routine that scans the terms of the operands. If the second operand does not have a finite term, then only the most significant term of the first operand will affect the result by Equation 16. If the second operand does end in a finite term then all but the most significant term of the first operand, as illustrated by Equation 17, will be added to the result of multiplying the most significant term of the first operand by all terms of the second operand in succession. Some examples are shown in Table 17.

6.4.3 exponentiation

`Ordinal` exponentiation first handles the cases when either argument is zero or one. It then checks if both arguments are finite and, if so, does an integer exponentiation³⁶. If the base is finite and the exponent is infinite, the product of the infinite terms in the exponent is

³⁶A large integer exponent can require more memory than is available to store the result and abort the program.

α	β	$\alpha \times \beta$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^2 + \omega + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^2 + \omega 2 + 1$
$\omega + 1$	ω^3	ω^4
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 2 + \omega 2 + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 + \omega^2 7 + \omega 3 + 1$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^2 + \omega + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^2 + \omega 2 + 2$
$\omega + 2$	ω^3	ω^4
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 2 + \omega 2 + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 + \omega^2 7 + \omega 3 + 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
ω^3	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3$
ω^3	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 2$
ω^3	ω^3	ω^6
ω^3	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^6 2 + \omega^3 2$
ω^3	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^7 + \omega^6 + \omega^4 7 + \omega^3 3$
ω^3	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 2 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 4 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	ω^3	ω^6
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^6 2 + \omega^3 4 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^7 + \omega^6 + \omega^4 7 + \omega^3 6 + 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^5 + \omega^4 2 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	ω^3	ω^7
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^7 2 + \omega^4 2 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^8 + \omega^7 + \omega^5 7 + \omega^4 3 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$
$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega 6$
$\omega^\omega 3$	ω^3	$\omega^{\omega+3}$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+3} 2 + \omega^\omega 6$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega 7 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega+4} + \omega^{\omega+3} + \omega^{\omega+1} 7 + \omega^\omega 9$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^2} 3$

Table 17: Ordinal multiply examples

Expression	Cantor Normal Form	C++ code
4^{ω^7+3}	$\omega^7 64$	<code>Ordinal four(4); four^((omega^7)+3)</code>
$5^{\omega^7+\omega+3}$	$\omega^8 125$	<code>five^ ((omega^7)+omega+3)</code>
$(\omega + 1)^4$	$\omega^4 + \omega^3 + \omega^2 + \omega + 1$	<code>(omega+1)^4</code>
$(\omega^2 + \omega + 3)^{\omega^2+\omega+1}$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+1} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 3$	<code>((omega^2)+omega+3)^ ((omega^2)+omega+1)</code>
$(\omega^2 + \omega + 3)^{\omega^2+\omega+2}$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega+4} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+3} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+2} 3 + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega+1} + \omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 3$	<code>((omega^2)+omega+3)^ ((omega^2)+omega+2)</code>

Table 18: C++ `Ordinal` exponentiation examples

computed. If the exponent has a finite term, this product is multiplied by the base taken to the power of this finite term. This product is the result.

If the base is infinite and the exponent is an integer, n , the base is multiplied by itself n times. To do this efficiently, all powers of two less than n are computed. The product of those powers of 2 necessary to generate the result is computed.

If both the base and exponent are infinite, then the infinite terms of the exponent are scanned in decreasing sequence. Each is used as an exponent applied to the most significant term of the base. The sequence of exponentials is multiplied. If the exponent has a finite term then the entire base, not just the leading term, is raised to this finite power using the algorithm described above for a finite exponent and infinite base. That factor is then applied to the previous product of powers.

To compute the above result requires a routine for taking the exponential of a single infinite term of the Cantor normal form i. e. a `CantorNormalElement` (see Equation 15) by another infinite single term. (When `Ordinal` subclasses are defined this is the only routine that must be overridden.) The algorithm is to multiply the exponent of ω from the first operand (the base) by the second operand, That product is used as the exponent of ω in the term returned. Table 18 gives some examples with C++ code and some additional examples are shown in Table 19.

7 The Veblen hierarchy

This section gives a brief overview of the Veblen hierarchy and the Δ operator. See [29, 21, 14] for a more a complete treatment. This is followed by the development of a computational approach for constructing notations for these ordinals up to (but not including) the large Veblen ordinal. We go further in Sections 10 and 11.

The Veblen hierarchy extends the recursive ordinals beyond ε_0 . A Veblen hierarchy can be constructed from any strictly increasing continuous function³⁷ f , whose domain and range

³⁷A continuous function, f , on the ordinals must map limits to limits. Thus for every infinite limit ordinal y , $f(y) = \sup\{f(v) : v < y\}$. A continuous strictly increasing function on the ordinals is called a normal function.

α	β	α^β
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega$
$\omega + 1$	ω^3	ω^{ω^3}
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+2} + \omega^{\omega^3 2+1} + \omega^{\omega^3 2}$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+3} + \omega^{\omega^4+2} + \omega^{\omega^4+1} + \omega^{\omega^4}$
$\omega + 1$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+1} + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+2} + \omega^{\omega+1} 2 + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega + 2$	ω^3	ω^{ω^3}
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+2} + \omega^{\omega^3 2+1} 2 + \omega^{\omega^3 2} 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+3} + \omega^{\omega^4+2} 2 + \omega^{\omega^4+1} 2 + \omega^{\omega^4} 2$
$\omega + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
ω^3	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+3}$
ω^3	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+6}$
ω^3	ω^3	ω^{ω^3}
ω^3	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+6}$
ω^3	$\omega^4 + 3$	ω^{ω^4+9}
ω^3	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+3} 2 + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+6} 2 + \omega^{\omega+3} 4 + \omega^\omega 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	ω^3	ω^{ω^3}
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+6} 2 + \omega^{\omega^3 2+3} 4 + \omega^{\omega^3 2} 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+9} 2 + \omega^{\omega^4+6} 4 + \omega^{\omega^4+3} 4 + \omega^{\omega^4} 2$
$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega+4} + \omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega+8} + \omega^{\omega+4} 3 + \omega^\omega 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	ω^3	ω^{ω^3}
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^3 2+8} + \omega^{\omega^3 2+4} 3 + \omega^{\omega^3 2} 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^4+12} + \omega^{\omega^4+8} 3 + \omega^{\omega^4+4} 3 + \omega^{\omega^4} 3$
$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 1$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^2+\omega} 2 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	ω^3	ω^{ω^4}
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^3 2 + 2$	$\omega^{\omega^4 2+\omega} 2 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^4 + 3$	$\omega^{\omega^5+\omega} 3 3$
$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^\omega 3$	$\omega^{\omega^\omega 3}$

Table 19: Ordinal exponential examples

are the countable ordinals such that $f(0) > 0$. $f(x) = \omega^x$ satisfies these conditions and is the starting point for constructing the standard Veblen hierarchy. One core idea is to define a new function from an existing one so that the new function enumerates the fixed points of the first one. A fixed point of f is a value v such that $f(v) = v$. Given an infinite sequence of such functions one can define a new function that enumerates the *common* fixed points of all functions in the sequence. In this way one can iterate the construction of a new function up to any countable ordinal. The Veblen hierarchy based on $f(x) = \omega^x$ is written as $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$ and defined as follows.

$$\varphi(0, \beta) = \omega^\beta.$$

$\varphi(\alpha + 1, \beta)$ enumerates the fixed points of $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$.

$\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$ for α a limit ordinal, α , enumerates the intersection of the fixed points of $\varphi(\gamma, \beta)$ for γ less than α .

From a Veblen hierarchy of the above sort, one can define a diagonalization function $\varphi(x, 0)$ from which a new Veblen hierarchy can be constructed. This can be iterated and the Δ operator does this in a powerful way.

7.1 The delta operator

The Δ operator is defined as follows[21, 14].

- $\Delta_0(\psi)$ enumerates the fixed points of the normal (continuous and strictly increasing) function on the ordinals ψ .
- $\Delta_{\alpha'}(\varphi) = \Delta_0(\varphi^\alpha(-, 0))$. That is it enumerates the fixed points of the diagonalization of the Veblen hierarchy constructed from φ^α .
- $\Delta_\alpha(\varphi)$ for α a limit ordinal enumerates $\bigcap_{\gamma < \alpha} \text{range } \Delta_\gamma(\varphi)$.
- $\varphi_0^\alpha = \varphi$.
- $\varphi_{\beta'}^\alpha = \Delta_\alpha(\varphi_\beta^\alpha)$.
- φ_β^α for β a limit ordinal enumerates $\bigcap_{\gamma < \beta} \text{range } \varphi_\gamma^\alpha$.

The function that enumerates the fixed points of a base function is a function on functions. The Veblen hierarchy is constructed by iterating this function on functions starting with ω^x . A generalized Veblen hierarchy is constructed by a similar iteration starting with any function on the countable ordinals, $f(x)$, that is strictly increasing and continuous (see Note 37) with $f(0) > 0$. The Δ operator defines a higher level function. Starting with the function on functions used to define a general Veblen hierarchy, it defines a hierarchy of functions on functions. The Δ operator constructs a higher level function that builds and then diagonalizing a Veblen hierarchy.

In a computational approach, such functions can only be partially defined on objects in an always expandable computational framework. The **classes** in which the functions are defined and the functions themselves are designed to be extensible as future subclasses are added to the system.

7.2 A finite function hierarchy

An obvious extension called the Veblen function is to iterate the functional hierarchy any finite number of times. This can be represented as a function on ordinal notations,

$$\varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n). \quad (18)$$

Each of the parameters is an ordinal notation and the function evaluates to an ordinal notation. The first parameter is the most significant. It represents the iteration of the highest level function. Each successive ordinal³⁸ operand specifies the level of iteration of the next lowest level function. With a single parameter Equation 18 is the function ω^x ($\varphi(\alpha) = \omega^\alpha$). With two parameters, $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$, it is the Veblen hierarchy constructed from the base function ω^x . With three parameters we have the Δ hierarchy built on this initial Veblen hierarchy. In particular the following holds.

$$\varphi(\alpha, \beta, x) = \Delta_\alpha \varphi_\beta^\alpha(x) \quad (19)$$

7.3 The finite function normal form

The Veblen function and its extension to a function with an arbitrary finite number of parameters requires the following extension to the Cantor Normal Form in Equation 15.

$$\alpha = \alpha_1 n_1 + \alpha_2 n_2 + \alpha_3 n_3 + \dots + \alpha_k n_k \quad (20)$$

$$\alpha_i = \varphi(\beta_{1,i}, \beta_{2,i}, \dots, \beta_{m_i,i})$$

$$k \geq 1, k \geq i \geq 1, m_i \geq 1, n_k \geq 1, \alpha_1 > \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k$$

$$\alpha_i \text{ and } \beta_{i,j} \text{ are ordinals; } i, j, k, m_i, n_k \text{ are integers.}$$

Note that $\varphi(\beta) = \omega^\beta$ so the above includes the Cantor normal form terms. To obtain a unique representation for each ordinal the rule is adopted that all normal forms must be reduced to the simplest expression that represents the same ordinal. For example $\varphi(1, 0) = \varepsilon_0 = \omega^{\varepsilon_0} = \varphi(\varphi(1, 0))$. This requires that fixed points be detected and reduced as described in 8.3.

In this computational approach, the meaning of ordinal notations is defined by functions `compare` and `limitElement`. What `compare` must do is defined by `limitElement` which defines each notation in terms of notations for smaller ordinals.

³⁸ All references to ordinals in the context of describing the computational approach refer to ordinal notations. The word notation will sometimes be omitted when it is obviously meant and would be tedious to keep repeating.

$\alpha = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ from Equation 20.			
lp1, rep1 and rep2 abbreviate limPlus_1 replace1 and replace2.			
Conditions on the least significant non zero parameters, leastOrd (index least) and nxtOrd (index nxt)		Routines rep1 and rep2 replace 1 or 2 parameters in Equation 20. The index and value to replace (one or two instances) are the parameters to these routines. lp1() avoids fixed points by adding one to an ordinal with psuedoCodeLevel > cantorCodeLevel (see Section 8.3 on fixed points). ret is the result returned.	
X	nxtOrd	leastOrd	ret= α .limitElement(i)
FB	ignore	successor ²	ret=rep2(least,leastOrd-1,least+1,1); for (int j=1; j<i; j++) ret= rep2(least,leastOrd-1,least+1,ret.lp1());
FD	successor	successor ³	ret=rep1(least,leastOrd-1).lp1(); for (int j=1; j<i; j++) ret=rep2(nxt, nxtOrd-1, nxt+1,ret.lp1());
FL	ignore	limit ¹	ret=rep1(least,leastOrd.limitElement(i).lp1());
FN	limit	successor ³	tmp=rep1(least,leastOrd-1).lp1(); ret=rep2(nxt,nxtOrd.limitElement(i).lp1(), nxt+1,tmp);

The ‘X’ column gives the exit code from limitElement (see Section 8.2).

1 least significant non zero parameter may or may not be least significant.

2 least significant non zero parameter is not least significant.

3 least significant non zero parameter is least significant.

Table 20: Cases for computing $\varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$.limitElement(i)

7.4 limitElement for finite functions

The LimitElement member function for an ordinal notation ord defines ord by enumerating notations for smaller ordinals such that the union of the ordinals those notations represent is the ordinal represented by ord. As with base class Ordinal all but the least significant term is copied unchanged to each output of limitElement. Table 13 for Ordinal::limitElement specifies how terms, excluding the least significant and the factors (the n_i in Equation 15), are handled. The treatment of these excluded terms does not change for the extended normal form in Equation 20 and is handled by base class routines. Table 20 extends Table 13 by specifying how the least significant normal form term (if it is $\geq \varepsilon_0$) is handled in constructing limitElement(i). If the factor of this term is greater than 1 or there are other terms in the ordinal notation then the algorithms from Table 13 must also be used in computing the final output.

Table 20 uses pseudo C++ code adapted from the implementation of limitElement. Variable names have been shortened to limit the size of the table and other simplifications have been made. However the code accurately describes the logic of the program. Variable

ret is the result or output of the subroutine. Different sequences are generated based on the two least significant non zero parameters of φ in Equation 18 and whether the least significant non zero term is the least significant term (including those that are zero). The idea is to construct an infinite sequence with a limit that is not reachable with a finite sequence of smaller notations.

7.5 An iterative functional hierarchy

A finite functional hierarchy with an arbitrarily large number of parameters can be expanded with a limit that is a sequence of finite functionals with an ever increasing number of parameters. Using this as the successor operation and taking the union of all hierarchies defined by a limit ordinal allows iteration of a functional hierarchy up to any recursive ordinal. The key to defining this iteration is the **limitElement** member function.

To support this expanded notation the normal form in Equation 20 is expanded as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &= \alpha_1 n_1 + \alpha_2 n_2 + \alpha_3 n_3 + \dots + \alpha_k n_k \\ \alpha_i &= \varphi_{\gamma_i}(\beta_{1,i}, \beta_{2,i}, \dots, \beta_{m_i,i}) \\ k \geq 1, k \geq i \geq 1, m_i \geq 1, n_k \geq 1, \alpha_1 &> \alpha_2 > \alpha_3 > \dots > \alpha_k \\ \alpha_i \text{ and } \beta_{i,j} &\text{ are ordinals; } i, j, k, m_i, n_k \text{ are integers.}\end{aligned}\tag{21}$$

γ_i , the subscript to φ , is the ordinal the functional hierarchy is iterated up to. $\varphi_0(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$. $\varphi_1(0) = \varphi_1$ is the notation for an infinite union of the ordinals represented by finite functionals. Specifically it represents the union of ordinals with notations: $\varphi(1), \varphi(1, 0), \varphi(1, 0, 0), \dots$. $\varphi(1) = \omega, \varphi(1, 0) = \varepsilon_0$ and $\varphi(1, 0, 0) = \Gamma_0$. $\varphi_0(\alpha) = \varphi(\alpha) = \omega^\alpha$ and $\varphi_{\gamma+1} = \varphi_\gamma(1) \cup \varphi_\gamma(1, 0) \cup \varphi_\gamma(1, 0, 0), \dots$.

The definition of **limitElement** for this hierarchy is shown in Table 21. This is an extension of Table 20. That table and the definition of **compare** (See Section 9.1) define the notations represented by Equation 21. The subclass **FiniteFuncOrdinal** (Section 8) defines finite functional notations for recursive ordinals. The subclass **IterFuncOrdinal** (Section 9) defines iterative functional notations for recursive ordinals.

8 FiniteFuncOrdinal class

FiniteFuncOrdinal class is derived from **Ordinal** base class. It implements ordinal notations for the normal form in Equation 20. Each term or $\alpha_i n_i$ is defined by an instance of class **FiniteFuncNormalElement** or **CantorNormalElement**. Any term that is a **FiniteFuncNormalElement** will have member **codeLevel** set to **finiteFuncCodeLevel**.

The **FiniteFuncOrdinal** class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use functions **psi** or **finiteFunctional**³⁹. **psi** constructs notations for the initial Veblen hierarchy. It requires exactly two parameters (for the single parameter case use $\varphi(\alpha) = \omega^\alpha$). **finiteFunctional** accepts 3 to 5 parameters. For more than 5 use a

³⁹In the interactive ordinal calculator the **psi** function can be use with any number of parameters to define a **FiniteFuncOrdinal**. See Section B.11.5 for some examples.

$\alpha = \varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ from Equation 21. For this table $m = 1$.		
X	Condition	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(i)$
E	$\beta_1 = 0, \gamma$ limit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{limitElement}(i).\text{lp1}()}(0)$
F	$\beta_1 = 0, \gamma$ successor	$\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\varphi_{\gamma-1}(0), 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ (i parameters)
G	β_1 limit	$\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1.\text{limitElement}(i).\text{lp1}())$
H	β_1 successor γ limit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{limitElement}(i).\text{lp1}()}(\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1 - 1).\text{lp1}(), 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ (i parameters)
I	β_1 successor γ successor	$\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1 - 1).\text{lp1}(), 0, 0, \dots, 0)$ (i parameters)
J	$m > 1$	See Table 20 for more than one β_i parameter.

The ‘**X**’ column gives the exit code from `limitElement` (see Section 8.2).

If $\beta_1 = 0$, it is the only β_i . Leading zeros are normalized away.

Table 21: Cases for computing $\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m).\text{limitElement}(i)$

NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinals` or `createParameters` to create this array. `createParameters` can have 1 to 9 parameters all of which must be pointers to `Ordinals`.

Some examples are show in Table 23. The direct use of the `FiniteFuncOrdinal` constructor is shown in Table 24. The ‘`Ordinal`’ column of both tables is created using `Ordinal::texNormalForm` which uses the standard notation for ε_α and Γ_α where appropriate. These functions reduce fixed points to their simplest expression and declare an `Ordinal` instead of a `FiniteFuncOrdinal` if appropriate. The first line of Table 23 is an example of this.

`FiniteFuncOrdinal` can be called with 3 or 4 parameters. For additional parameters, it can be called with a NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinal` notations. `createParameters` can be used to create this array as shown in the last line of Table 23⁴⁰.

8.1 compare member function

Because of virtual functions, there is no need for `FiniteFuncOrdinal::compare`. The work of comparing the sequence of terms in Equation 20 is done by `Ordinal::compare` and routines it calls. `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare` is automatically called for comparing individual terms in the normal form from Equation 20. It overrides `CantorNormalElement::compare`. It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument term. The $\beta_{j,i}$ in Equation 20 are represented by the elements of array `funcParameters` in C++.

The `FiniteFuncNormalElement` object `compare` (or any class member function) is called from is ‘`this`’ in C++. The `CantorNormalElement` argument to `compare` is `trm`. If `trm.codeLevel > finiteFuncCodeLevel`⁴¹ then `-trm.compare(*this)` is returned. This invokes the subclass member function associated with the subclass and `codeLevel` of `trm`.

`CantorNormalElement::compare` only needs to test the exponents and if those are equal the factors of the two normal form terms being compared. An arbitrarily large number

⁴⁰The ‘&’ character in the last line in Table 23 is the C++ syntax that constructs a pointer to the object ‘&’ precedes.

⁴¹ `finiteFuncCodeLevel` is the `codeLevel`(see Section 6.4.2) of a `FiniteFuncNormalElement`.

Ordinal Calculator code	Ordinal
(w ^w)	ω^ω
epsilon(0)	ε_0
epsilon(1)	ε_1
psi(epsilon(0), 1)	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 1)$
epsilon(2)	ε_2
gamma(0)	Γ_0
gamma(1)	Γ_1
gamma(2)	Γ_2
psi(1, 2, 0)	$\varphi(1, 2, 0)$
gamma(w)	Γ_ω
psi(1, epsilon(0), w)	$\varphi(1, \varepsilon_0, \omega)$
psi(1, 0, 0, 0)	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
psi(2, 0, 0)	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$
psi(3, 0, 0)	$\varphi(3, 0, 0)$
psi(w, 1, 0)	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 0)$
psi(1, 0, 0, 0)	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
psi(w + 4, 0, 0)	$\varphi(\omega + 4, 0, 0)$
psi(4, 12)	$\varphi(4, 12)$
psi(3, (w ²) + 2)	$\varphi(3, \omega^2 + 2)$
psi(1, 1, 1)	$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$
psi(w, 1, 1)	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 1)$
psi(2, 0, 2, 1)	$\varphi(2, 0, 2, 1)$
psi(w, 0)	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$
psi(w, w)	$\varphi(\omega, \omega)$
psi((w ^w), 0, 0)	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, 0, 0)$
psi(w, 0, 0)	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$
psi(w, 0, 0, 0)	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0)$
psi(2, psi(2, 0), epsilon(0))	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$
psi(3, psi(2, 0), epsilon(0))	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$
psi(3, psi(2, 0, 0, 0), w)	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega)$
psi(3, psi(2, 0, 0, 0), epsilon(0))	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_0)$
psi(3, psi(2, 0, 0, 0), epsilon(1))	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_1)$
psi(psi(2, 0), gamma(0), epsilon(0))	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \varepsilon_0)$
psi(w, 1)	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$
psi(w, 5)	$\varphi(\omega, 5)$
psi(w, 0, 1)	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 1)$

Table 22: finiteFunctional code examples

C++ code	Ordinal
psi(zero,omega)	ω^ω
psi(one,zero)	ε_0
psi(one,one)	ε_1
psi(eps0,one)	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 1)$
psi(one,Ordinal::two)	ε_2
finiteFunctional(one,zero,zero)	Γ_0
finiteFunctional(one,zero,one)	Γ_1
finiteFunctional(one,zero,Ordinal::two)	Γ_2
finiteFunctional(one,Ordinal::two,zero)	$\varphi(1, 2, 0)$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,omega)	Γ_ω
finiteFunctional(one,eps0,omega)	$\varphi(1, \varepsilon_0, \omega)$
finiteFunctional(one,zero,zero,zero)	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
finiteFunctional(createParameters(&one,&zzero,&zzero,&zzero,&zzero))	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$

Table 23: finiteFunctional C++ code examples

C++ code	Ordinal
const Ordinal * const params[] = {&Ordinal::one,&Ordinal::zero,0};	
const FiniteFuncOrdinal eps0(params);	ε_0
Ordinal eps0.alt = psi(1,0);	ε_0
const FiniteFuncOrdinal eps0_alt2(1,0);	ε_0
const FiniteFuncOrdinal gamma0(1,0,0);	Γ_0
const FiniteFuncOrdinal gammaOmega(omega,0,0);	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal gammax(gammaOmega,gamma0,omega);	$\varphi(\varphi(\omega, 0, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega)$
const FiniteFuncOrdinal big(1,0,0,0);	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$

Table 24: FiniteFuncOrdinal C++ code examples

of `Ordinal` parameters are used to construct a `FiniteFuncNormalElement`. Thus a series of tests is required. This is facilitated by a member function `CantorNormalElement::getMaxParameter` that returns the largest parameter used in constructing this normal form term⁴². If `trm.codeLevel < finiteFuncCodeLevel` then `trm > this` only if the maximum parameter of `trm` is greater than `this`. However the value of `factor` for `this` must be ignored in making this comparison because $\text{trm} \geq \omega^{\text{trm.getMaxParameter}()}$ and this will swamp the effect of any finite `factor`.

The following describes `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare` with a single `CantorNormalElement` parameter `trm`.

1. If `trm.codeLevel < finiteFuncCodeLevel` the first (and thus largest) term of the exponent of the argument is compared to `this`, ignoring the two `factors`. If the result is nonzero that result is returned. Otherwise -1 is returned.
2. If the first term of the maximum parameter of the ordinal notation `compare` is called from is, ignoring factors, $\geq \text{trm}$, return 1.
3. If `this` \leq the maximum parameter of `trm` return -1.

If the above is not decisive `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compareFiniteParams` is called to compare in sequence the number of parameters and then the size of each parameter in succession starting with the most significant. If any difference is encountered that is returned as the result otherwise the result depends on the relative size of the two factors.

8.2 limitElement member function

As with `compare` there is no need for `FiniteFuncOrdinal::limitElement`. The `Ordinal` member function is adequate. `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElement` overrides `CantorNormalElement::limitElement` described in Section 6.3. Thus it takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for this argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs is equal to the ordinal represented by the `FiniteFuncNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. This will be referred to as the input term to `limitElement`.

`Ordinal::limitElement` copies all but the last term of the normal form of its input to the output it generates. For both `Ordinals` and `FiniteFuncOrdinals` this is actually done in `OrdinalImpl::limitElement`⁴³ The last term of the result is determined by a number of conditions on the last term of the input in `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElement`.

Tables 13 and 20 fully define `FiniteFuncOrdinal::limitElement`. The 'X' column in Table 20 connect each table entry to the section of code preceding `RETURN1`. This is a debugging macro which has a quoted letter as a parameter. This letter is an exit code that matches the `X` column in Table 20. The C++ pseudo code in the table uses shorter variable names and takes other shortcuts, but accurately reflects the logic in the source code.

⁴²For efficiency the constructor of a `FiniteFuncNormalElement` finds and saves the maximum parameter. For a `CantorNormalElement` the maximum parameter is the `exponent` as this is the only parameter that can be infinite. The case when the `factor` is larger than the `exponent` can be safely ignored.

⁴³`OrdinalImpl` is an internal implementation class that does most of the work for instances of an `Ordinal`.

Symbols used in this table and Table 29		
lp1	limPlus_1	add a to a possible fixed point
le	limitElement	
lNz	leastNonZero	index of least significant nonzero β_i
nlNz	nextLeastNonZero	index of next to the least significant nonzero β_i
rep1	replace1	replace 1 β_i parameter at specified index with specified value
rep2	replace2	replace 2 β_i parameters at specified indices with specified values
Rtn	return	what is returned from code fragment
<p>limitElement does all its work in limitElementCom or lower level routines. It has exit code AA when it calls cantorNormalElement(n) and exit code AB when it calls limitElementCom. See Section 7.4 for a description of exit codes in the X column.</p> <p>α is from Expression 18, $\alpha = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$.</p>		
X	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.le(n)$
FB	paramSuccZero	$b = rp2(lNz, \beta_{lNz}-1, lNz+1, 1);$ for (i=1; i<n; i++) $b = rp2(lNz, \beta_{lNz}-1, lNz+1, b);$ Rtn b
FD	paramsSucc	$b = rep1(sz-1, \beta_{sz-1} - 1);$ for (i=1; i<n; i++) $b = rep2$ $(nlNz, \beta_{nlNz}-1, nlNz+1, b.lp1);$ Rtn b
FL	paramLimit	$rep1(lNz, \beta_{lNz}.le(n))$
FN	paramNxtLimit	$b = rep1(sz-1, \beta_{sz-1}-1);$ $rep2(nlNz,$ $\beta_{nlNz}.le(n), nlNz+1, b.lp1)$
See Table 26 for examples		

Table 25: FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom cases

X is an exit code (see Table 25).				
X	Ordinal	limitElement		
		1	2	3
FB	ε_0	ω	ω^ω	ω^{ω^ω}
FB	$\varphi(2, 0)$	ε_1	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}+1}$
FB	$\varphi(5, 0)$	$\varphi(4, 1)$	$\varphi(4, \varphi(4, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(4, \varphi(4, \varphi(4, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	Γ_0	ε_0	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	$\varphi(1, 1, 0)$	Γ_1	Γ_{Γ_1+1}	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_{\Gamma_1+1}+1}$
FB	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(1, \varphi(1, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(1, \varphi(1, \varphi(1, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	$\varphi(3, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	Γ_0	$\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
FB	$\varphi(\omega + 4, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 3, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 3, \varphi(\omega + 3, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 3, \varphi(\omega + 3, \varphi(\omega + 3, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FD	$\varphi(4, 12)$	$\varphi(4, 11)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(4, 11) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(3, \varphi(4, 11) + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(3, \omega^2 + 2)$	$\varphi(3, \omega^2 + 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(3, \omega^2 + 1) + 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(3, \omega^2 + 1) + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(1, 1, 1)$	$\varphi(1, 1, 0)$	$\Gamma_{\varphi(1,1,0)+1}$	$\Gamma_{\Gamma_{\varphi(1,1,0)+1}+1}$
FD	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 1, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 0, \varphi(\omega, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
FD	$\varphi(2, 0, 2, 1)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 2, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 1, \varphi(2, 0, 2, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 1, \varphi(2, 0, 1, \varphi(2, 0, 2, 0) + 1) + 1)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	ε_0	$\varphi(2, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, \omega)$	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega, 3)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega^2, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega^3, 0, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)$	Γ_0	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(2, 0, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(3, 0, 0, 0)$
FL	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0), \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), 2)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), 3)$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \varepsilon_0 + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^{\varepsilon_0+1})$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(2, 0, 0, 0), \omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}})$
FL	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega)$	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega^\omega)$	$\varphi(\varphi(2, 0), \Gamma_0, \omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FN	$\varphi(\omega, 1)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega,0)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0) + 1)$
FN	$\varphi(\omega, 5)$	$\varepsilon_{\varphi(\omega,4)+1}$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 4) + 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 4) + 1)$
FN	$\varphi(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\varphi(1, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\varphi(2, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\varphi(3, \varphi(\omega, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$

Table 26: `FinitefuncNormalElement::limitElementCom` exit codes

8.3 fixedPoint member function

`FiniteFuncOrdinal::fixedPoint` is used by `finiteFunctional` to create an instance of `FiniteFuncOrdinal` in a normal form (Equation 20) that is the simplest expression for the ordinal represented. The routine has an index and an array of pointers to `Ordinal` notations as input. This array of notations contains the parameters for the notation being constructed. This function determines if the parameter at the specified index is a fixed point for a `FiniteFuncOrdinal` created with these parameters. If it is, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`. The routine that calls this routine selects the largest parameter in the array of `Ordinal` pointers as the one to check (the value of the index parameter). It then checks to see if all less significant parameters are 0. If not this cannot be a fixed point. `fixedPoint` is only called if this condition is met.

Section 6.4.1 defines the `codeLevel` assigned to a `CantorNormalElement`. From this a `psuedoCodeLevel` for an `Ordinal` is obtained by calling `Ordinal` member function with that name. `psuedoCodeLevel` returns `cantorCodeLevel` unless the ordinal notation normal form has a single term or `CantorNormalElement` with a factor of 1. In that case the `codeLevel` of that term is returned. This is helpful in evaluating fixed points because a parameter with a `psuedoCodeLevel` at `cantorCodeLevel` cannot be a fixed point.

If the parameter selected has `psuedoCodeLevel` \leq `cantorCodeLevel`, `false` is returned. If the maximum parameter `psuedoCodeLevel` $>$ `finiteFuncCodeLevel`, `true` is returned. Otherwise a `FiniteFuncOrdinal` is constructed from all the parameters except that selected by the index which is set to zero⁴⁴. If this value is less than the maximum parameter, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`.

8.4 operators

`FiniteFuncOrdinal` operators are extensions of the `Ordinal` operators defined in Section 6.4. No new code is required for addition.

8.4.1 multiplication

The code that combines the terms of a product for class `Ordinal` can be used without change for `FiniteFuncOrdinal`. The only routines that need to be overridden are those that take the product of two terms, i. e. two `CantorNormalElements` with at least one of these also being a `FiniteFuncNormalElement`. The two routines overridden are `multiply` and `multiplyBy`. Overriding these insures that, if *either* operand is a `FiniteFuncNormalElement` subclass of `CantorNormalElement`, the higher level virtual function will be called.

The key to multiplying two terms of the normal form representation, at least one of which is at `finiteFuncCodeLevel`, is the observation that every normal form term at `finiteFuncCodeLevel` with a factor of 1 is a fixed point of ω^x , i. e. $a = \omega^a$. Thus the product of two such terms, a and b is ω^{a+b} . Further the product of term a at this level and $b = \omega^\beta$ for any term b at `cantorCodeLevel` is $\omega^{a+\beta}$. Note in all cases if the first term

⁴⁴If there is only one nonzero parameter (which must be the most significant), then the parameter array is increased by 1 and the most significant parameter is set to one in the value to compare with the maximum parameter.

has a **factor** other than 1 it will be ignored. The second term's **factor** will be applied to the result.

Multiply is mostly implemented in `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doMultiply` which is a **static** function⁴⁵ that takes both multiply arguments as operands. This routine is called by both `multiply` and `multiplyBy`. It first checks to insure that neither argument exceeds `finiteFuncCodeLevel` and that at least one argument is at `finiteFuncCodeLevel`. The two arguments are called `op1` and `op2`.

Following are the steps taken in `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doMultiply`. `s1` and `s2` are temporary variables.

1. If `op1` is finite return a copy of `op2` with its factor multiplied by `op1` and return that value.
2. If `op1` is at `cantorCodeLevel` assign to `s1` the exponent of `op1` otherwise assign to `s1` a copy of `op1` with **factor** set to 1.
3. If `op2` is at `cantorCodeLevel` assign to `s2` the exponent of `op2` otherwise assign to `s2` a copy of `op2` with **factor** set to 1.
4. Add `s1` and `s2` to create `newExp`.
5. If `newExp` has a single term and the `codeLevel` of that term is \geq `finiteFuncCodeLevel` and the **factor** of that term is 1 then return the value of the single term of `newExp`.
6. Create and return a `CantorNormalElement` with exponent equal to `newExp` and **factor** equal to the **factor** or `op2`.

Some examples are shown in Table 27.

⁴⁵A C++ **static** function is a member function of a **class** that is *not* associated with a particular instance of that **class**.

8.4.2 exponentiation

Exponentiation has a structure similar to multiplication. The only routines that need to be overridden involve a^b when both a and b are single terms in a normal form expansion. The routines overridden are `toPower` and `powerOf`. Most of the work is done by `static` member function `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doToPower` which takes both parameters as arguments. The two routines that call this only check if both operands are at `cantorCodeLevel` and if so call the corresponding `CantorNormalElement` member function.

The key to the algorithm is again the observation that every normal form term at `finiteFuncCodeLevel` with a `factor` of 1 is a fixed point of ω^x , i. e. $a = \omega^a$. The value of `factor` can be ignored in the base part of an exponential expression where the exponent is a limit ordinal. All infinite normal form terms are limit ordinals. Thus a^b where both a and b are at `finiteFuncCodeLevel` and $b \leq a$ is ω^{ab} or equivalently $\omega^{\omega^{a+b}}$ which is the normal form result. If the base, a , of the exponential is at `cantorCodeLevel` then $a = \omega^\alpha$ and the result is $\omega^{\alpha b}$.

Following is a more detailed summary of `FiniteFuncNormalElement::doToPower`. This summary describes how `baseexpon` is computed.

- If $(\text{base} < \text{expon}) \wedge (\text{expon.factor} = 1) \wedge (\text{expon.expTerm}())^{46} == \text{true})$ then `expon` is returned.
- $\text{p1} = \text{base.codeLevel} \geq \text{finiteFuncCodeLevel} ? \text{base} : \text{base.exponent}^{47}$
- $\text{newExp} = \text{p1} \times \text{expon}$
- If `newExp` has a single term with a `factor` of 1 and the `codeLevel` of that term is $\geq \text{finiteFuncCodeLevel}$ then return `newExp` because it is a fixed point of ω^x .
- Otherwise return ω^{newExp} .

⁴⁶`CantorNormalElement::expTerm` returns `true` iff the term it is called from is at `cantorCodeLevel`, has a `factor` of 1, has an `exponent` with a single term and such that `exponent.expTerm()` returns `true`.

⁴⁷In C++ ‘boolean expression ? optionTrue : optionFalse’ evaluates to ‘optionTrue’ if ‘boolean expression’ is true and ‘optionFalse’ otherwise

See Table 25 for symbols used here.		
α is from Expression 18, $\alpha = \varphi(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$.		
X	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
OFA	paramNxtLimit	$\text{b}=\text{rep1}(\text{sz}-1, \beta_{\text{sz}-1}-1); \text{Rtn}$ $\text{rep2}(\text{n1Nz}, \beta_{\text{n1Nz}}.\text{le}(n), \text{n1Nz}+1, \text{b.lp1})$
OFB	paramLimit	$\text{rep1}(\text{lnZ}, \beta_{\text{lnZ}}.\text{le}(n))$
See Table TO BE ADDED for examples		

Table 29: `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitOrdCom`

8.5 limitOrd member function

`limitOrd` is analagous to `limitElement` but it supports ordinals $\geq \omega_1^{CK}$, the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. We have do not have notations for such ordinals at the code level discusses up to this point. This routine will only be used in conjunction with notations defined in later sections. `limitOrdCom` is a subroutine called by `limitOrd` to do most of the work and structured in such a way that it can be used by notations at higher code level. It creates virtual objects that can automatically fill in parameters from higher level objects that call `limitOrdCom`.

9 IterFuncOrdinal class

C++ class `IterFuncOrdinal` is derived from class `FiniteFuncOrdinal` which in turn is derived from class `Ordinal`. It implements the iterative functional hierarchy described in Section 7.5. It uses the normal form in Equation 21. Each term of that normal form, each $\alpha_i n_i$, is represented by an instance of class `IterFuncNormalElement` or one of the classes this class is derived from. These are `FiniteFuncNormalElement` and `CantorNormalElement`. Terms that are `IterFuncNormalElements` have a `codeLevel` of `iterFuncCodeLevel`.

The `IterFuncOrdinal` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use function `iterativeFunctional`⁴⁸. This function takes two arguments. The first gives the level of iteration or the value of γ_i in Equation 21. The second gives a NULL terminated array of pointers to `Ordinals` which are the $\beta_{i,j}$ in Equation 21. This second parameter is optional and can be created with function `createParameters` described in Section 8. Some examples are shown in Table 30.

`iterativeFunctional` creates an `Ordinal` or `FiniteFuncOrdinal` instead of an `IterFuncOrdinal` if appropriate. The first three lines of Table 30 are examples. It also reduces fixed points to their simplest possible expression. The last line of the table is an example.

⁴⁸The interactive ordinal calculator supports a TeX like syntax. To define $\varphi_a(b, c, d)$ write `psi_{a}(b,c,d)`. Any number of parameters in parenthesis may be entered or the parenthesis may be omitted. See Section B.11.6 for examples.

‘cp’ stands for function createParameters	
C++ code	Ordinal
<code>iterativeFunctional(zero,cp(&one))</code>	ω
<code>iterativeFunctional(zero,cp(&one,&zero))</code>	ε_0
<code>iterativeFunctional(zero,cp(&one,&one,&zero))</code>	$\varphi(1,1,0)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one)</code>	φ_1
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&one))</code>	$\varphi_1(1)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&one,&omega))</code>	$\varphi_1(1,\omega)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&one,&omega,&zero,&zero))</code>	$\varphi_1(1,\omega,0,0)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(omega,cp(&one,&omega,&zero,&zero))</code>	$\varphi_\omega(1,\omega,0,0)$
<code>iterativeFunctional(omega)</code>	φ_ω
<code>iterativeFunctional(one,cp(&iterativeFunctional(omega)))</code>	φ_ω

Table 30: iterativeFunctional C++ code examples

9.1 compare member function

`IterFuncNormalElement::compare` supports one term in the extended normal form in Equation 21. `IterFuncNormalElement::compare` with a single `CantorNormalElement` argument overrides `FiniteFuncNormalElement::compare` with the same argument (see Section 8.1). It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument term.

The `IterFuncNormalElement` object `compare` (or any class member function) is called from `this` in C++. The `CantorNormalElement` argument to `compare` is `trm`. If `trm.codeLevel > iterFuncCodeLevel` then `-trm.compare(*this)` is returned. This invokes the subclass member function associated with the `codeLevel` of `trm`.

This `compare` is similar to that for class `FiniteFuncOrdinal` described in Section 8.1. The main difference is additional tests on γ_i from Equation 21.

If `trm.codeLevel < iterFuncCodeLevel` then `trm > this` only if the maximum parameter of `trm` is greater than `this`. However the values of `factor` must be ignored in making this comparison because $\text{trm} \geq \omega^{\text{trm.getMaxParameter}()}$ and this will swamp the effect of any finite `factor`.

Following is an outline of `IterFuncNormalElement::compare` with a `CantorNormalElement` parameter `trm`.

1. If `trm.codeLevel < iterFuncCodeLevel`, `this` is compared with the first (largest) term of the maximum parameter of the argument (ignoring the two `factors`). If the result is ≤ 0 , -1 is returned. Otherwise 1 is returned.
2. `this` is compared to the maximum parameter of the argument. If the result is less than or equal -1 is returned.
3. The maximum parameter of `this` is compared against the argument `trm`. If the result is greater or equal 1 is returned.
4. The function level (`functionLevel`) (γ_i from Equation 21) of `this` is compared to the `functionLevel` of `trm`. If the result is nonzero it is returned.

If no result is obtained `IterFuncNormalElement::compareFiniteParams` is called to compare in sequence the number of parameters of the two terms and then the size of each argument in succession starting with the most significant. If any difference is encountered that is returned as the result. If not the difference in the `factors` of the two terms is returned.

9.2 `limitElement` member function

`IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement` overrides `CantorNormalElement::limitElement` described in Section 6.3 and `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElement` described in Section 8.2 This function takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for this argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. The union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs is equal to the ordinal represented by the `IterFuncNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. This will be referred to as the input to `limitElement`.

`Ordinal::limitElement` processes all but the last term of the normal form of the result by copying it unchanged from the input `Ordinal`. The last term of the result is determined by a number of conditions on the last term of the input. This is what `IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement` does.

Tables 13, 20 and 21 fully define `IterFuncOrdinal::limitElement`.⁴⁹ The C++ pseudo code in the table uses shorter variable names and takes other shortcuts, but accurately reflects the logic in the source code. The `IterFuncNormalElement` version of this routine calls a portion of the `FiniteFuncNormalElement` version called `limitElementCom`. `FiniteFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom` always creates its return value with a `virtual` function `createVirtualOrdImpl` which is overrides when it is called from a subclass object. The `rep1` and `rep2`⁵⁰ of tables 20 and 21 also always call this `virtual` function to create a result.

⁴⁹The 'X' column in Tables 20, 21 and others connects table entries to a section of code preceding a `return`. The `return` is implemented with a macro that has an exit code string as a parameter. If debugging mode is enabled for the appropriate functions these exit codes are displayed. For `compare` functions use `setDbg compare` and for `limitElement` or `limitOrd` related functions use `setDbg limit` in the ordinal calculator.

⁵⁰The name of these functions in the C++ source are `replace1` and `replace2`.

Abbreviations used in this table	
isSc	isSuccessor true iff object is successor
lp1	limPlus_1 add a to a possible fixed point
le	limitElement
sz	size number of β parameters
Rtn	return what is returned from code fragment

α is a notation for a single term in Equation 21			
$\varphi_\gamma(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_{m_i})$			
X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
IF	at least 1 $\beta_i (i > 1)$ is nonzero	paramSucc paramSuccZero paramsSucc paramLimit paramNxtLimit	FiniteFuncNormalElement:: limitElementCom(n)
IG	$\gamma.\text{isSc} \wedge \text{sz} == 0;$	functionSucc	$\mathbf{b} = \varphi_{\gamma-1};$ Rtn $\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\mathbf{b}.\text{lp1}, 0, \dots, 0)$ (n-1 zeros)
II	$\gamma.\text{isSc} \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \text{sz} == 1$	functionNxtSucc	$\mathbf{b} = \varphi_\gamma(\beta_1 - 1);$ Rtn $\varphi_{\gamma-1}(\mathbf{b}.\text{lp1}, 0, \dots, 0)$ (n-1 zeros)
IJ	$\gamma.\text{isLm} \wedge \text{sz} == 0$	functionLimit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{le}(n)}$
IK	$\kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge \text{sz} == 1 \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc}$	functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_{\gamma.\text{le}(n)}(\varphi_\gamma(\beta_0 - 1).\text{lp1})$
See Table for examples			

Table 31: IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom cases

X is an exit code (see Table 31). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.					
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement		
			1	2	3
FB	IF	$\varphi_\omega(1, 0)$	$\varphi_\omega(1)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega(1) + 1)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega(1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_1(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1(\varphi_1(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0)$	$\varphi_3(\varphi_3(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_3(\varphi_3(\varphi_3(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 0, \varphi_1(\omega, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 0, \varphi_1(\omega, 0, \varphi_1(\omega, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
FB	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1) + 1) + 1)$
FD	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
FL	IF	$\varphi_{12}(\omega, 0)$	$\varphi_{12}(1, 0)$	$\varphi_{12}(2, 0)$	$\varphi_{12}(3, 0)$
FL	IF	$\varphi_1(\varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega)$	$\varphi_1(\omega^\omega)$	$\varphi_1(\omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^\omega)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^\omega})$
FL	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^\omega, 0)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, 0)$
FN	IF	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(1, \varphi_1(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_1(2, \varphi_1(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_1(3, \varphi_1(\omega, 0) + 1)$
FN	IF	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^\omega, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, \varphi_{\Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$
IG		φ_1	ω	ε_0	Γ_0
IG		$\varphi_{\omega+1}$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega + 1)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_\omega + 1, 0, 0)$
IG		φ_2	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
IG		φ_3	$\varphi_2(\varphi_2 + 1)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_2 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_2 + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_1(1)$	$\varphi_1 + 1$	$\varphi(\varphi_1 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_1(2)$	$\varphi_1(1) + 1$	$\varphi(\varphi_1(1) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\varphi_1(1) + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_2(4)$	$\varphi_2(3) + 1$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_2(3) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_2(3) + 1, 0, 0)$
II		$\varphi_{\omega+1}(1)$	$\varphi_{\omega+1} + 1$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_{\omega+1} + 1, 0)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_{\omega+1} + 1, 0, 0)$
IJ		φ_ω	φ_1	φ_2	φ_3
IJ	AB	φ_{ε_0}	φ_ω	φ_{ω^ω}	$\varphi_{\omega^{\omega^\omega}}$
IJ	AB	φ_{Γ_0}	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(\varepsilon_0+1,0)+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0+1,0)+1,0)+1}$
IJ	AB	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,0,0)}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(2,1,0)+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(2,\varphi(2,1,0)+1,0)+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(2,\varphi(2,\varphi(2,1,0)+1,0)+1,0)+1}$
IK		$\varphi_\omega(1)$	$\varphi_1(\varphi_\omega + 1)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_\omega + 1)$	$\varphi_3(\varphi_\omega + 1)$
IK	AB	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(5)$	$\varphi_\omega(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\omega^\omega}(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\varphi_{\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$
IK	AB	$\varphi_{\Gamma_0}(1)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0+1}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0} + 1)$	$\varphi_{\varphi(\varepsilon_0+1,0)+1}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0} + 1)$	$\varphi_{\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0+1,0)+1,0)+1}(\varphi_{\Gamma_0} + 1)$

Table 32: IterFuncNormalElement::limitElementCom exit codes

9.3 fixedPoint member function

`IterFuncOrdinal::fixedPoint` is used by `iterativeFunctional` to create an instance of an `IterFuncOrdinal` in a normal form (Equation 21) that is the simplest expression for the ordinal represented. The routine has the following parameters for a single term in Equation 21.

- The function level, γ .
- An index specifying the largest parameter of the ordinal notation being constructed. If the largest parameter is the function level the index has the value `iterMaxParam` defined as `-1` in an `enum`.
- The function parameters as an array of pointers to `Ordinals`. These are the β_j in a normal form term.
in Equation 21.

This function determines if the parameter at the specified index is a fixed point for an `IterFuncOrdinal` created with the specified parameters. If it is, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`. The routine that calls this routine selects the largest parameter from the function level (γ) and the array of `Ordinal` pointers (β_j) as the one to check and indicates this in the index parameter, The calling routine checks to see if all less significant parameters are 0. If not this cannot be a fixed point. Thus `fixedPoint` is called only if this condition is met.

Section 8.3 describes `psuedoCodeLevel`. If the `psuedoCodeLevel` of the selected parameter is less than or equal `cantorCodeLevel`, `false` is returned. If that level is greater than `iterFuncCodeLevel`, `true` is returned. The most significant parameter, the function level, cannot be a fixed point unless it has a `psuedoCodeLevel` $>$ `iterFuncCodeLevel`. Thus, if the index selects the the function level, and the previous test was not passed `false` is returned. Finally an `IterFuncOrdinal` is constructed from all the parameters except that selected by the index. If this value is less than the selected parameter, `true` is returned and otherwise `false`.

9.4 operators

The multiply and exponential routines for `FiniteFuncOrdinal` and `Ordinal` and the classes for normal form terms `CantorNormalElement` and `FiniteFuncNormalElement` do not have functions that need to be overridden to support `IterFuncOrdinal` multiplication and exponentiation. The exceptions are utilities such as that used to create a copy of normal form term `IterFuncNormalElement` with a new value for `factor`.

Some multiply examples are shown in Table 33. Some exponential examples are shown in Table 34.

α	β	$\alpha \times \beta$
φ_1	φ_1	$\omega^{(\varphi_1 2)}$
φ_1	φ_3	φ_3
φ_1	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
φ_1	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$
φ_1	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1 2)}$
φ_1	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1 2)}$
φ_3	φ_1	$\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}$
φ_3	φ_3	$\omega^{(\varphi_3 2)}$
φ_3	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
φ_3	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
φ_3	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}$
φ_3	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	φ_1	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	φ_3	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_3}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{(\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) 2)}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	φ_1	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	φ_3	φ_3
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1) 2)}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_1	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_3	φ_3
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) 2)} + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) 2)} + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_1	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_3	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3(1, 0, 0)}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} 2)} + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)} + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}$

Table 33: IterFuncOrdinal multiply examples

α	β	α^β
φ_1	φ_1	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_1^2)}}$
φ_1	φ_3	φ_3
φ_1	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
φ_1	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$
φ_1	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1^2)}}$
φ_1	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{(\varphi_1^2)}}$
φ_3	φ_1	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}}$
φ_3	φ_3	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_3^2)}}$
φ_3	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
φ_3	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
φ_3	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}}}$
φ_3	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3 + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	φ_1	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	φ_3	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_3}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)^2)}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_3(1, 0, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	φ_1	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	φ_3	φ_3
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1)^2)}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_1	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_3	φ_3
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)^2) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \omega^{(\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0)^2) + \omega^{\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_1	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	φ_3	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_3(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_3(1, 0, 0)}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1)$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1)}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}}}$
$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \varphi_1$	$\omega^{\omega^{(\varphi_{\varepsilon_0}^2) + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1(\omega, 1, 0) + \omega^{\varphi_{\varepsilon_0} + \varphi_1}}}}$

Table 34: IterFuncOrdinal exponential examples

10 Countable admissible ordinals

The first admissible ordinal is ω . ω_1^{CK} (the Church-Kleene ordinal) is the second. This latter is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. For simplicity it will be written as ω_1 (see note 5). Gerald Sacks proved that the countable admissible ordinals are those defined like ω_1 , but using Turing Machines with oracles (see Note 9)[27]. For example ω_2 is the set of all ordinals whose structure can be enumerated by a TM with an oracle that defines the structure of all recursive ordinals.

One can think of these orderings in terms of well founded recursive functions on integers and subsets of integers. These subsets are neither recursive nor recursively enumerable but they are defined by properties of recursive processes. A first order well founded process is one that accepts an indefinite number of integer inputs and halts for every possible sequence of these inputs. Recursive ordinals are the well orderings definable by such a process. This definition can be iterated by defining a process of type $x + 1$ to be well founded for all sequences of processes of type x . (Type 0 is the integers.) This can be iterated up to any countable ordinal.

The admissible ordinals are a very sparse set of limit ordinals. In this document admissible *level* ordinals are all ordinals $\geq \omega_1$, the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. The ‘admissible index’ refers to the κ index in ω_κ .

10.1 Generalizing recursive ordinal notations

The ordinals definable in the countable admissible hierarchy can be defined as properties of recursive processes on non recursively enumerable domains. In turn these domains are defined as properties of recursive routines operating on lower level similarly defined domains. This continues down to the set of notations for recursive ordinals. This suggest an analogue to recursive ordinal notations for ordinal larger than ω_1 . This analog involves recursive function on finite symbols from a defined, but not recursively enumerable, domain. The idea is that a complete systems is the limit of an infinite sequences of extensions. The system can never be complete but it should be defined so that it can be expanded without limit.

Two reasons for exploring this hierarchy are its usefulness in expanding the hierarchy of recursive ordinals and its relevance to nondeterministic recursive processes. This approach can expand notation systems for recursive ordinals though a general form of ordinal collapsing. Modified names of admissible level ordinals are used to name larger recursive ordinals. We can always do this no matter how far we extend the hierarchy because the limit of the well orderings *fully* definable at any *finite* extension must be recursive. This follows because there is a recursive enumeration of all defined notations and a recursive process for deciding the relative size of any two defined notations.

There are formal system consistency problems or, equivalently, TM halting problems decidable by a specific recursive ordinal and not by smaller ones. However every halting problem is decidable by an ordinal $< \omega_1$, the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. Larger countable ordinals can decide questions that may be of relevance to finite beings in a divergent potentially infinite universe. For example, consider a universe that is finite at any time but potentially infinite and recursively deterministic. The question will a species⁵¹ have an

⁵¹A species, in contrast to an individuals direct descendants, can in theory have an infinite number of

infinite chain of descendant species is not in general decidable by a specific recursive ordinal because it requires quantification over the real to state. If we are concerned with questions that extend into an indefinite and possibly divergent future, the mathematics of countable admissible ordinals becomes essential.

10.2 Notations for Admissible level ordinals

Finite notation systems for recursive ordinals can always be expanded to represent larger ordinals. At the admissible level they can be expanded to partially fill gaps between pairs of definable ordinals. The following notations represent larger ordinals at all defined levels of the countable admissible hierarchy starting with the recursive ordinals. They also partially fill gaps between ordinal notations above the level of the recursive ordinals.

The `AdmisNormalElement` term of an `AdmisLevOrdinal` is one of the following forms.

$$\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \quad (22)$$

$$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad (23)$$

$$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad (24)$$

$$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \quad (25)$$

$$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]] \quad (26)$$

The normal form notation for one term of an admissible level ordinal is given in expressions 22 to 26. These expressions add a parameter for the admissible index and a parameter in square brackets which signifies a *smaller* ordinal then the same term without an appended square bracketed parameter. There is a third option using double square brackets, `[[]]` as both a prefix and suffix to facilitate a form or collapsing described in Section 10.5.

The rest of the expression is the same as that for an `IterFuncOrdinal` shown in Expression 21 except φ is replaced with ω to signify that this is an admissible level notation. The C++ class for a single term of an admissible level ordinal notation is `AdmisNormalElement` and the class for an admissible level ordinal notation is `AdmisLevOrdinal`.

The γ and β_i parameters are defined as they are in expression 21. The existence of any of these parameters defines a larger ordinal then the same notation without them. In contrast to every parameter defined so far, the η parameter drops down to a lower level ordinal to both fill gaps in the notation system and to partially serve the defining function that `limitElement` has for recursive ordinal notations. These are explained in the next section. For example ω_1 is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals but $\omega_1[\alpha]$ is a recursive ordinal necessarily smaller than ω_1 but larger than any recursive ordinal previously defined. The η parameter is only defined when γ and β_i are zero and κ is a successor.

The δ parameter, like the η parameter, defines a smaller ordinal than the same expression without this parameter. Any expression that begins with `[[δ]]` will be $< \omega_{\delta}$ no matter how large other parameters may be. Because ω_{κ} with κ as a limit is defined to be $\bigcup_{\alpha < \kappa} \omega_{\alpha}$ it is problematic to define what is meant by a δ prefix that is a limit. Thus δ must always be a

direct descendant species. Thus this question requires quantification over the reals to state.

successor $\leq \kappa$. In addition if $\delta = \kappa$ and the single bracketed $[\eta]$ suffix occurs, the δ prefix has no affect and is deleted.

The relationship between the $[[\delta]]$ prefix and other parameters requires elaboration. Every parameter of an ordinal with a δ prefix has the global value of $[[\delta]]$ applied to it unless it has a smaller $[[\delta]]$ prefix. A larger internal value for δ , as part of a parameter, is not allowed.

10.3 Typed parameters and limitOrd

Notations defined in previous sections give the structure of ordinals through the `limitElement` and `compare` member functions. For admissible level ordinals, `compare` is adequate, although it is now operating on an incomplete domain. However `limitElement` can no longer define how a limit ordinal is built up from smaller ordinals. Admissible level notations for limit ordinals cannot in general be defined as the limit of ordinals represented by a recursive sequence of notations for smaller ordinals.

`limitOrd`, and `isValidLimitOrdParam` are defined as an analog to the `limitElement` `Ordinal` member function.

$$\alpha = \bigcup_{n \in \omega} \alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$$

and

$$\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta : \alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)^{52}.$$

The system is designed so that the notations, β , that satisfy $\omega_1.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)$ can be expanded to include notations for any recursive ordinal. In general the notations, β , satisfying $\omega_\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)$ should be expandable to represent any ordinal $< \omega_\alpha$.

There are three functions used by `isValidLimitOrdParam`: `limitType`, `maxLimitType` and `embedType`⁵³. Successor ordinal notations have `limitType` = 0 or `nullLimitType`. Notations for recursive limit ordinals represent the union of ordinals represented by a recursive sequence of notations for smaller ordinals. These have 1 (or `integerLimitType`) as their `limitType`. $\omega_1.\text{limitType}$ = 2 or `recOrdLimitType`. $\omega_n.\text{limitType}$ = $n + 1$. For infinite α , $\omega_\alpha.\text{limitType}$ = α . $\alpha.\text{maxLimitType}$ is the maxima of $\beta.\text{limitType}$ for $\beta \leq \alpha$. For ordinals, α without a $[[\delta]]$ prefix: $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta) \equiv \alpha.\text{limitType} > \beta.\text{maxLimitType}$. Any ordinal with prefix $[[\delta]]$ must be $< \omega_\delta$. This puts upper bounds on both `limitType` and `maxLimitType`.

`embedType` returns a null pointer and is ignored unless $\delta = \kappa$ in $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta\dots$. It is only used to facilitate ordinal collapsing as discussed in Section 11.3. $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)$ first tests if $\beta.\text{maxLimitType}() < \alpha.\text{limitType}()$. If this is true it return true. If they are equal and `embedType`⁵⁴ is not null the boolean expression $\alpha > \beta$ is returned.

All of these new member functions are recursive in the domain of defined ordinal notations. Because this domain is incomplete at and beyond some recursive ordinal these functions need to be expanded as the notations are expanded. In C++ that can be accomplished

⁵²The equalities refer to the notations represented by the ordinal notations.

⁵³`limitOrd`, `limitType`, and `maxLimitType` are all member functions in the ordinal calculator. In addition `embedType`, if it is not empty, plus the other functions mentioned have their values displayed by the `limitExitCode` or alternatively the `lec` ordinal calculator member function.

⁵⁴`embedType` if non null is a pointer to an ordinal one greater than `limitType` but this value does not need to be tested in `.isValidLimitOrdParam`,

nullLimitType=0, integerLimitType=1, recOrdLimitType=2		
α	$\alpha.\text{limitType}$	$\alpha.\text{maxLimitType}$
integer ≥ 0	0	0
infinite recursive ordinal ($< \omega_1$)	≤ 1	1
recursive limit ordinal	1	1
$\omega_1 \leq \alpha < \omega_2$	≤ 2	2
$\omega_n \leq \alpha < \omega_{n+1}$	$\leq n + 1$	$n+1$
$\alpha = \omega_\omega$	1	ω
$\omega_{\omega+5} \leq \alpha < \omega_{\omega+6}$	$\leq \omega + 5$	$\omega + 5$
$\alpha = \omega_{\omega_1}$	2	ω_1
$\omega_{\omega_1+1} \leq \alpha < \omega_{\omega_1+2}$	$\leq \omega_1 + 1$	$\omega_1 + 1$

Table 35: `limitType` and `maxLimitType` examples

by making them `virtual` functions. The notation system should be expanded so the existing `limitOrd` function continues to work for parameters that meet the `isValidLimitOrdParam` constraint.

For example the `limitOrd` function applied to the notation for the Church-Kleene ordinal must be able to operate on an expanded notation system that could include a notation for any recursive ordinal. Because $\omega_1.\text{limitType} = 2$ and `maxLimitType` for any recursive ordinal is 1 or 0, there is a trivial way to do this. Define $\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$ to be the identity function that accepts any notation for a recursive ordinal as input and outputs its input. Then the union of the outputs for inputs satisfying this criteria is ω_1 . This is not the way `limitOrd` is defined. It is used to define new ordinals that help to fill the gaps between admissible levels, but this illustrates how `limitOrd` is able to partially provide the defining function that `limitElement` serves for recursive ordinal notations.

Table 35 shows the value of `limitType` and `maxLimitType` over ranges of ordinal values. The explicitly typed hierarchy in this document is a bit reminiscent of the explicitly typed hierarchy in Whitehead and Russell's *Principia Mathematica*[30].

The idea of the δ parameter is to embed the notation system within itself in complex ways a bit like the Mandelbrot set[20] is embedded in itself. Table 36 gives the equations that define the η suffix with single and double square brackets. The top two line of this table define $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$ and $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$ for η a limit in an obvious way. A single bracketed suffix (as in the first case) requires that $\delta \neq \kappa$. In all cases $\delta \leq \kappa$.

The rest of the table deals with η a successor. For various values of δ, κ and ($[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$) the table defines α_0 and α_i such that either

$$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i$$

or

$$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i.$$

The **Rf** column of this table refers to lines in table 37 with examples.

For η a limit $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] = \bigcup_{\mu \in \eta} [[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\mu]$ and $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] = \bigcup_{\mu \in \eta} [[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\mu]]$					
Sp (α) says α is a successor > 1 . κ must be a successor with nonzero η .					
lp1 means limPlus_1 which avoids a fixed point by adding 1 if psuedoCodeLevel $>$ cantorCodeLevel (Section 8.3).					
The Rf column is the line in Table 37 of an example.					
For δ, κ and η (satisfying η) this table defines α_0 and α_i such that $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i$ or $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] = \bigcup_{i \in \omega} \alpha_i$					
δ	κ	η	α_0	α_{i+1}	Rf
0	1	[1]	ω	$\varphi_{\alpha_i.\mathbf{lp1}}$	1
0	Sp (κ)	[1]	$\omega_{\kappa-1}$	$\omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha_i.\mathbf{lp1}}$	10
$\delta = \kappa$	κ	$[\eta]$	<i>Not allowed: $[\eta]$ requires $\delta < \kappa$</i>		
$\delta = \kappa$	κ	[[1]]	ω	$\omega_\kappa[\alpha_i]$	11
$\delta = \kappa$	κ	[[$\eta > 1$]]	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta - 1]]$	$\omega_{\kappa-1}[\alpha_i]$	3
$\delta < \kappa$	κ	[1]	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1}$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha_i}$	8
$\delta < \kappa$	κ	[[1]]	ω	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\alpha_i]$	6
$\delta < \kappa$	κ	$[\eta > 1]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta - 1]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa, \alpha_i}$	5
$\delta < \kappa$	κ	[[$\eta > 1$]]	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta - 1]]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\alpha_i]$	7

Table 36: Equations for $[[\delta]]$, $[\eta]$ and $[[\eta]]$

Rf	Ordinal	limitElements		
		1	2	3
1	$\omega_1[1]$	ω	φ_ω	$\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}$
2	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$
3	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$
4	$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$
5	$[[1]]\omega_2[5]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[4]$	$[[1]]\omega_{1, [[1]]\omega_2[4]+1}$	$[[1]]\omega_{1, [[1]]\omega_{1, [[1]]\omega_2[4]+1}+1}$
6	$[[1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	ω	$[[1]]\omega_2[\omega]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[\omega]]$
7	$[[1]]\omega_2[[4]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]]]$
8	$[[1]]\omega_5[1]$	$[[1]]\omega_4$	$[[1]]\omega_{4, [[1]]\omega_4+1}$	$[[1]]\omega_{4, [[1]]\omega_{4, [[1]]\omega_4+1}+1}$
9	$\omega_2[1]$	ω_1	ω_{1, ω_1+1}	$\omega_{1, \omega_1, \omega_1+1+1}$
10	$\omega_2[2]$	$\omega_2[1]$	$\omega_{1, \omega_2[1]+1}$	$\omega_{1, \omega_1, \omega_2[1]+1+1}$
11	$[[2]]\omega_2[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_2[\omega]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega]]$
12	$\omega_3[1]$	ω_2	ω_{2, ω_2+1}	$\omega_{2, \omega_2, \omega_2+1+1}$
13	$\omega_3[2]$	$\omega_3[1]$	$\omega_{2, \omega_3[1]+1}$	$\omega_{2, \omega_2, \omega_3[1]+1+1}$
14	$\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega]$	$\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$	$\omega_{\omega+1}[2]$	$\omega_{\omega+1}[3]$

Table 37: $[[\delta]]$, $[[\eta]]$ and $[[\eta]]$ parameter examples in increasing order

10.4 `limitType` of admissible level notations

The κ parameter in expressions 22 to 26 determines the `limitType` of an admissible level notation with no other nonzero parameters. If κ is a limit then $\omega_\kappa.\text{limitType}() = \kappa.\text{limitType}()$. If κ is a finite successor then $\omega_\kappa.\text{limitType}() = \kappa + 1$. If $\kappa > \omega$ and κ is a successor then $\omega_\kappa.\text{limitType}() = \kappa$.

If an admissible level ordinal, α , has parameters other than κ , then the one or two least significant nonzero parameters determine the `limitType` of α . If the least significant parameter, α_l , is a limit ordinal then $\alpha.\text{limitType} = \alpha_l.\text{limitType}$. $\alpha.\text{limitType} = 1$ or `integerLimitType` of any of the following conditions hold.

- γ is a successor and the least significant parameter.
- There is at least one $\beta_i = 0$ and a more significant β_i that is the least significant nonzero parameter.
- The least significant two parameters are successors.

If the above do not hold and the least significant parameter is a successor and the next least significant, α_n , is a limit then $\alpha.\text{limitType} = \alpha_n.\text{limitType}$. There is a more complete description of these rules and their affects on `limitElement` and `limitOrd` in sections 11.2 and 11.6,

10.5 Ordinal collapsing

Collapsing⁵⁵ expands recursive ordinal notations using larger ordinals (countable or uncountable) to name them[2, 24]. There is an element of collapsing with the η parameter in square brackets defined in Section 10.2 in that it diagonalizes the earlier definitions of recursive ordinals by referencing a higher level notation. Before describing collapsing with the δ parameter, we give a brief overview of an existing approach.

One can define a collapsing function, $\Psi(\alpha)$ on ordinals to countable ordinals⁵⁶. $\Psi(\alpha)$ is defined using a function $C(\alpha)$, from ordinals to sets of ordinals. $C(\alpha)$ is defined inductively on the integers for each ordinal α using $\Psi(\beta)$ for $\beta < \alpha$.

- $C(\alpha)_0 = \{0, 1, \omega, \Omega\}$ (Ω , is the ordinal of the countable ordinals.)
- $C(\alpha)_{n+1} = C(\alpha)_n \cup \{\beta_1 + \beta_2, \beta_1\beta_2, \beta_1^{\beta_2} : \beta_1, \beta_2 \in C(\alpha)_n\} \cup \{\Psi(\beta) : \beta \in C(\alpha)_n \wedge \beta < \alpha\}$.
- $C(\alpha) = \bigcup_{n \in \omega} C(\alpha)_n$.

⁵⁵Ordinal collapsing is also known as projection. I prefer the term collapsing, because I think the proofs have more to do with syntactical constructions of mathematical language than they do with an abstract projection in a domain the symbols refer to. Specifically I think cardinal numbers, on which projection is most often based, have only a relative meaning. See Section 14 for more about this philosophical approach

⁵⁶This description is largely based on the Wikipedia article on “Ordinal collapsing function” as last modified on April 14, 2009 at 15:48. The notation is internally consistent in this document and differs slightly from the Wikipedia notation.

- $\Psi(\alpha)$ is defined as the *least* ordinal not in $C(\alpha)$.

$\Psi(0) = \varepsilon_0$ because ε_0 is the least ordinal not in $C(0)$. (ε_0 is the limit of $\omega, \omega^\omega, \omega^{\omega^\omega}, \dots$.) Similarly $\Psi(1) = \varepsilon_1$, because $C(1)$ includes $\Psi(0)$ which is ε_0 . For a while $\Psi(\alpha) = \varepsilon_\alpha$. This stops at $\varphi(2, 0)$ which is the first fixed point of $\alpha \mapsto \varepsilon_\alpha$. $\Psi(\varphi(2, 0)) = \varphi(2, 0)$ but $\Psi(\varphi(2, 0) + 1) = \varphi(2, 0)$ also. The function remains static because $\varphi(2, 0)$ is not in $C(\alpha)$ for $\alpha \leq \Omega$.

$\Psi(\Omega) = \varphi(2, 0)$, but Ω was defined to be in $C(\alpha)_0$ and thus $C(\Omega + 1)$ includes $\Psi(\Omega)$ which is $\varphi(2, 0)$. Thus $\Psi(\Omega + 1) = \varepsilon_{\varphi(2, 0) + 1}$. $\Psi(\alpha)$ becomes static again at $\alpha = \varphi(2, 1)$ the second fixed point of $\alpha \mapsto \varepsilon_\alpha$. However ordinals computed using Ω support getting past fixed points in the same way that Ω did. The first case like this is $\Psi(\Omega 2) = \varphi(2, 1)$ and thus $\Psi(\Omega 2 + 1) = \varepsilon_{\varphi(2, 1) + 1}$.

Each addition of 1 advances to the next ε value until Ψ gets stuck at a fixed point. Each addition of Ω moves to the next fixed point of $\alpha \mapsto \varepsilon_\alpha$ so that $\Psi(\Omega(1 + \alpha)) = \varphi(2, \alpha)$ for $\alpha < \varphi(3, 0)$. Powers of Ω move further up the Veblen hierarchy: $\Psi(\Omega^2) = \varphi(3, 0)$, $\Psi(\Omega^\beta) = \varphi(1 + \beta, 0)$ and $\Psi(\Omega^\beta(1 + \alpha)) = \varphi(1 + \beta, \alpha)$. Going further $\Psi(\Omega^\Omega) = \Gamma(0) = \varphi(1, 0, 0)$, $\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega(1 + \alpha)}) = \varphi(\alpha, 0, 0)$ and $\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2}) = \varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$.

Collapsing, as defined here, connects basic ordinal arithmetic (addition, multiplication and exponentiation) to higher level ordinal functions. Ordinal arithmetic on Ω gets past fixed points in the definition of Ψ until we reach an ordinal that is not in $C(\alpha)$ either by definition or by basic ordinal arithmetic on ordinals in $C(\alpha)$. This is the ordinal $\varepsilon_{\Omega+1}$ ⁵⁷. $\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1}) = \Psi(\Omega) \cup \Psi(\Omega^\Omega) \cup \Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}) \cup \Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}) \cup \dots$ This is the Bachmann-Howard ordinal[16]. It is the largest ordinal in the range of Ψ as defined above. $\Psi(\alpha)$ is a constant for $\alpha \geq \varepsilon_{\Omega+1}$ because there is no way to incorporate $\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$ into $C(\alpha)$.

⁵⁷Note $\varepsilon_\Omega = \Omega$.

Notation			
#	Ψ	$\varphi \ \omega$	Bound
1	$\Psi(\alpha)$	ε_α	$\alpha < \varphi(2, 0)$
2	$\Psi(\Omega 13)$	$\varphi(2, 12)$	
3	$\Psi(\Omega(1 + \alpha))$	$\varphi(2, \alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi(3, 0)$
4	$\Psi(\Omega^2 6)$	$\varphi(3, 5)$	
5	$\Psi(\Omega^2(1 + \alpha))$	$\varphi(3, \alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi(4, 0)$
6	$\Psi(\Omega^{11} 6)$	$\varphi(12, 5)$	
7	$\Psi(\Omega^\beta(1 + \alpha))$	$\varphi(1 + \beta, \alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi(1 + \beta, 0) \wedge \beta < \varphi(1, 0, 0)$
8	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0) = \Gamma_0$	
9	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$	$\varphi(2, 0, 0)$	
10	$\Psi(\Omega^{(\Omega^2+3)} 6)$	$\varphi(2, 3, 5)$	
11	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$	$\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	
12	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^n})$	$\varphi(1_1, 0_2, \dots, 0_{n+2})$	
13	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^n \alpha_1})$	$\varphi(\alpha_1, 0_2, \dots, 0_{n+2})$	$\alpha_1 < \varphi(1_1, 0_2, \dots, 0_{n+3})$
14	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$	φ_1	
15	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega 5})$	$\varphi_1(5)$	
16	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(1+\alpha)})$	$\varphi_1(\alpha)$	$\alpha < \varphi_1(1, 0)$
17	$\Psi(\Omega^{(\Omega^\omega(\Omega^4+2))})$	$\varphi_1(4, 2)$	
18	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$	φ_2	
19	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$	φ_ω	
20	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^\alpha}})$	φ_α	$\alpha < \omega_1[1]$
21	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega})$	$\omega_1[1]$	
22	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$	$[[1]]\omega_1$	
23	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$	$[[1]]\omega_2$	
24	$\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$	$[[1]]\omega_\omega$	

Table 38: Ψ collapsing function with bounds

#	Notation	limitElement			
		1	2	3	4
	$\Psi / \varphi \quad \omega$	$\Psi(1)$	$\Psi(\Psi(1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Psi(\Psi(1) + 1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Psi(\Psi(\Psi(1) + 1) + 1) + 1)$
1	$\varphi(2, 0)$	ε_1	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}+1}$	$\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_{\varepsilon_1+1}+1}+1}$
2	$\Psi(\Omega^2)$ $\varphi(3, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^2)$ $\varphi(2, 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Omega^2) + 1))$ $\varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Psi(\Omega^2) + 1) + 1))$ $\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1) + 1) + 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Psi(\Omega(\Psi(\Omega^2) + 1) + 1) + 1) + 1))$ $\varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, \varphi(2, 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)$
3	$\Psi(\Omega^\omega)$ $\varphi(\omega, 0)$	$\Psi(0)$ ε_0	$\Psi(\Omega)$ $\varphi(2, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^2)$ $\varphi(3, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^3)$ $\varphi(4, 0)$
4	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ Γ_0	$\Psi(0)$ ε_0	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(0)+1})$ $\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(0)+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Psi(0)+1})+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(\varepsilon_0 + 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
5	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$ $\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ Γ_0	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)+1})$ $\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)+1})+1})+1})$ $\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(\varphi(\Gamma_0 + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
6	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$ φ_1	ω ω	$\Psi(0)$ ε_0	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ Γ_0	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^2})$ $\varphi(1, 0, 0, 0)$
7	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ φ_2	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(\Omega\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1)})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(\Omega^2\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1)})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0)$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega(\Omega^3\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})+1)})$ $\varphi_1(\varphi_1 + 1, 0, 0, 0)$
8	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ φ_ω	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$ φ_1	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ φ_2	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^3}})$ φ_3	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^4}})$ φ_4
9	$\Psi(\Omega^\Omega)$ $\omega_1[1]$	ω ω	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})$ φ_ω	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})+\omega}})$ $\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\omega^2}})+\omega}})+\omega}})$ $\varphi_{\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}+1}$
10	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\omega})$ $\omega_1[\omega]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega})$ $\omega_1[1]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^2}})$ $\omega_1[2]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^3}})$ $\omega_1[3]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^4}})$ $\omega_1[4]$
11	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}})$ $[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$
12	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[2]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[3]]$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2[[4]]$
13	$\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$ $[[1]]\omega_\omega$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_2$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_3$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_4$	$\Psi(\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^{\Omega^\Omega}}}}})$ $[[1]]\omega_5$

Table 39: Ψ collapsing function at critical limits

Table 38 connects the notations defined by the Ψ function to those defined with expressions 18, 20, 21 and 22 to 26. Lines up to 12 follow from the above description. This line uses parameter subscripts to indicate the number of parameters. Otherwise it is straightforward. In line 14 φ_1 is the first fixed point not reachable from Veblen functions with a finite number of parameters. $\varphi_1 = \bigcup_{n \in \omega} \varphi(1_1, 0_2, 0_3, \dots, 0_n)$. Lines 18, 19 and 20 illustrate how each increment of α by one in φ_α adds a factor of ω to the the highest order exponent in Ψ notation. This maps to the definition of φ_α in Section 7.5.

Table 39 provides additional detail to relate the Ψ notation to the notation in this document. It covers the range of the Ψ function at critical limits. For each entry the table gives the ordinal notation and first 4 elements in a limit sequence that converges to this ordinal. This same information is repeated in paired lines. The first is in Ψ notation and the second in the notation defined in this document. It illustrates the conditions in which the Ψ notation requires another level of exponentiation. This happens with limiting sequences that involve ever higher levels of exponentiation of the largest ordinals defined at that level in the Ψ notation. This occurs in lines 4, 9, 11 and 12 of the table corresponding to Ω

10.6 Displaying Ordinals in Ψ format

Function `Ordinal::psiNormalForm` provides an additional display option for the Ψ function format. Not all values can be converted. This is due in part to the erratic nature of Ψ as it gets stuck at various fixed points. The purpose is to provide an automated conversion that handles the primary cases throughout the Ψ hierarchy. If a value is not displayable then the string ‘not Ψ displayable’ is output in \TeX format. Two tables in this section use `psiNormalForm`. It is accessible in the interactive calculator as described in Section B.8.2 under the `opts` command.

10.7 Admissible level ordinal collapsing

For any two ordinals ω_α and $\omega_{\alpha+1}$ there is an unclosable gap into which one can embed the ordering structure of any finite recursive notation system. As mentioned before finite formulations of a fragment of the countable admissible level hierarchy are a bit like the Mandelbrot set where the entire structure is embedded again and again at many points in an infinite tree.

The idea is to “freeze” the structure at some point in its development and then embed this frozen image in an unfrozen version of itself. It is a bit like taking recursion to a higher level of abstraction. The notation is frozen by not allowing any values beyond the frozen level as η parameters. It puts no constraints on the other parameters. In a sense it brings the entire hierarchy of notations at this stage of development into representations for ordinals less than the level at which the notation system is frozen.

The relevant expressions are 24 ($[[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]]$), 25 ($[[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)]$) and 26 ($[[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]]$). They define a value $< \omega_\delta$ regardless of the size of κ and other parameters (excluding η which is constrained by δ). It is required that $\kappa \geq \delta^{58}$. The idea is to use notations up

⁵⁸Note that any notation from expressions 24, 25 and 26. with prefix $[[1]]$ must define a recursive ordinal.

through any ω_κ definable in the frozen system to define ordinal notations $< \omega_\delta$ in the unfrozen system.

This starts by diagonalizing what can be defined with $\omega_\kappa[\eta]$. See Table 40 for the definition of $[[1]]\omega_1$. The complete definition of δ (and the other parameters in expressions 24, 25 and 26) are in sections 11.2 and 11.6 that document the `limitElement` and `limitOrd` member functions.

α	$\alpha.\text{limitElement}(n)$			
n	1	2	3	4
$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[4]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]]$
ω	1	2	3	4
$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$	$\omega_1[4]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[2]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[3]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[4]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[3]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[4]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$
$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega]]]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$
$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[1]]]]]]$
$[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$
$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]$	$\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$
$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[3]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]$	$\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[\omega_1[[1]]\omega_1[[2]]]]]]$

Table 40: Structure of $[[1]]\omega_1$

11 AdmisLevOrdinal class

The `AdmisLevOrdinal` class constructs notations for countable admissible ordinals beginning with the Church-Kleene or second admissible ordinal⁵⁹. This is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. `class AdmisLevOrdinal` is derived from base classes starting with `IterFuncOrdinal`. The `Ordinals` it defines can be used in constructors for base `class` objects. However `AdmisLevOrdinals` are different from ordinals constructed with its base classes. For every recursive ordinal there is a finite notation system that can enumerate a notation for that ordinal and every ordinal less than it. This is not true for the ordinal of the recursive ordinals or larger ordinals.

Four new member functions: `limitOrd`, `isValidLimitOrdParam`, `limitType`, `embedType` and `maxLimitType` support this level of the ordinal hierarchy. These functions are outlined in Section 10 and described in detail in sections 11.3 to 11.5.

C++ `class AdmisLevOrdinal` uses an expanded version of the normal form in expression 21 given in expressions 22 to 26. The `class` for a single term of an `AdmisLevOrdinal` is `AdmisNormalElement`. It is derived from `IterFuncNormalElement` and its base classes.

All parameters (except κ) can be zero. Omitted parameters are set to 0. To omit κ use the notation for an `IterFuncOrdinal` in Expression 21. κ is the admissible index, i. e. (the κ in ω_κ). ω_1 is the ordinal of the recursive ordinals or the smallest ordinal that is not recursive. The expanded notation at this level is specified in Section 10.2. Parameters γ and β_i have a definition similar to that in Table 21 and are explained in section 11.2 on `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` and section 11.6 on `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd` as are the new parameters in this class: κ , η and δ .

The `AdmisLevOrdinal` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use function `admisLevelFunctional` which checks for fixed points and creates unique notations for each ordinal⁶⁰. This function takes up to five arguments. The first two are required and the rest are optional. The first gives the admissible ordinal index, the κ in ω_κ . The second gives the level of iteration or the value of γ in expressions 22 and 25. The third gives a `NULL` terminated array of pointers to `Ordinals` which are the β_i in expressions 22 and 25. This parameter is optional and can be created with function `createParameters` described in Section 8. The fourth parameter is an ordinal reference that defaults to 0. It is the value of η in expressions 23 and 24. The fifth parameter is an `Ordinal` reference which defaults to zero. It is the value of δ in expressions 24, 25 and 26. Some examples are shown in Table 41. An alternative way of defining these ordinals in C++ format is with the `cppList` command in the ordinal calculator. Some examples of this output are shown in Figure 2.

11.1 compare member function

`AdmisNormalElement::compare` is called from a notation for one term in the form of expressions 22 to 26. It compares the `CantorNormalElement` parameter `trm`, against the `AdmisNormalElement` instance `compare` is called from. As with `FiniteFuncOrdinals` and

⁵⁹The first admissible ordinal is the ordinal of the integers, ω .

⁶⁰ In the interactive ordinal calculator one can use notations like `[[delta]] omega_{ kappa, lambda} (b1,b2,...,bn)`. For more examples see sections ??, B.11.8 and ??.


```

//a = w
const Ordinal& a = expFunctional(Ordinal::one) ;

//b = psi_{ 1}(1, 0)
const Ordinal& b = iterativeFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero) ;

//c = omega_{ 1}(1, 1, 0)
const Ordinal& c = admisLevelFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
createParameters(
&(Ordinal::one),
&(Ordinal::one),
&(Ordinal::zero))
) ;

//d = omega_{ 1}
const Ordinal& d = admisLevelFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
NULL
) ;

//e = omega_{ 1}[ epsilon( 0)]
const Ordinal& e = admisLevelFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
NULL,
psi( Ordinal::one, Ordinal::zero)
) ;

```

Figure 2: Defining AdmisLevOrdinals with cppList

'cp' stands for createParameters and 'af' stands for admisLevelFunctional	
C++ code examples	Ordinal
af(zero,zero,cp(&one))	ω
af(zero,one,cp(&one,&zero))	$\varphi_1(1,0)$
af(one,zero,cp(&one,&one,&zero))	$\omega_1(1,1,0)$
af(one,zero)	ω_1
af(one,zero,NULL,eps0)	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$
af(one,zero,NULL,Ordinal::five)	$\omega_1[5]$
af(one,omega1CK,cp(&one))	$\omega_{1,\omega_1}(1)$
af(one,one,cp(&one,&omega1CK))	$\omega_{1,1}(1,\omega_1)$
af(one,Ordinal::two, cp(&one,&omega,&zero))	$\omega_{1,2}(1,\omega,0)$
af(omega,omega,cp(&one,&omega1CK,&zero,&zero))	$\omega_{\omega,\omega}(1,\omega_1,0,0)$
af(omega1CK,omega)	$\omega_{\omega_1,\omega}$
af(one,omega,cp(&iterativeFunctional(omega)))	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\varphi_\omega)$
af(af(one,zero),zero,NULL,zero)	ω_{ω_1}
af(Ordinal::two,zero,NULL,zero,Ordinal::two)	$[[2]]\omega_2$
af(Ordinal::omega,zero,NULL,zero,Ordinal::three)	$[[3]]\omega_\omega$
af(omega,zero,NULL,zero,omega)	ω_ω
af(Ordinal::two,omega1CK,cp(&one),zero,Ordinal::two)	$[[2]]\omega_{2,\omega_1}(1)$
af(omega,omega,cp(&one,&omega1CK,&zero),zero,one)	$[[1]]\omega_{\omega,\omega}(1,\omega_1,0)$

Table 41: admisLevelFunctional C++ code examples

IterFuncOrdinals, the work of comparing Ordinals with multiple terms is left to the Ordinal and OrdinalImpl base class functions.

AdmisNormalElement::compare, with a CantorNormalElement and an ignore factor flag as arguments, overrides IterFuncNormalElement::compare with the same arguments (see Section 9.1). It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument. There are two versions of AdmisNormalElement::compare the first has two arguments as described above. The second is for internal use only and has two additional 'context' arguments. the context for the base function and the context for the argument. The context is the value of the δ parameter in force at this stage of the compare. The three base classes on which AdmisNormalElement is built also support this context sensitive version of compare.

compare first checks if its argument's codeLevel is $>$ admisCodeLevel. If so it calls a higher level routine by calling its argument's member function. The code level of the class object that AdmisNormalElement::compare is called from should always be admisCodeLevel.

The δ parameter makes comparisons context sensitive. The δ values of the base object and compare's parameter are relevant not just for comparing the two class instances but also for all comparisons of internal parameters of those instances. Thus the context sensitive version of compare passes the δ values to compares that are called recursively. For base classes that AdmisNormalElement is derived from, these additional arguments are only used to pass on to their internal compare calls. The δ values contexts only modify the meaning of ordinal notations for admissible level ordinals. The context sensitive version of the virtual

Symbol	Meaning
<code>cfp</code>	<code>compareFiniteParams</code> compares its β_i to those in its argument
<code>cmp</code>	<code>obj.compare(arg)</code> returns -1, 0 or 1 if <code>obj <</code> , <code>=</code> or <code>></code> then <code>arg</code>
<code>compareCom</code>	does comparisons used by higher level routines (see Table 44)
δ_{ef}	effective (context dependent) value of δ
<code>diff</code>	temporary value with compare result
<code>dd</code>	<code>drillDown</code> η in $[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix
<code>effCk</code>	<code>effectiveIndexCK</code> returns κ adjusted for δ , η and context.
<code>functionLevel</code>	γ parameter in expressions 22 and 25
<code>ignoreFactor</code>	parameter to ignore factor in comparison
<code>ignf</code>	<code>ignoreFactor</code> ignore factor and all but the first term
<code>isDdE</code>	<code>isDrillDownEmbed</code> \equiv has $[[\eta]]$ suffix
<code>isZ</code>	<code>isZero</code> is value zero
<code>maxParameter</code>	largest parameter of <code>class</code> instance or <code>trm</code>
<code>maxParamFirstTerm</code>	first term of largest parameter of <code>trm</code>
<code>parameterCompare</code>	compare itself and its argument's largest parameter and vice versa
<code>this</code>	pointer to <code>class</code> instance called from
<code>trm</code>	parameter comparing against
X	exit code (see Note 49 on page 70)

Table 42: Symbols used in `compare` tables 43 and 44

function `compare` has four arguments.

- `const OrdinalImpl& embdIx` — the context for the base `class` object from which this compare originated.
- `const OrdinalImpl& termEmbdIx` — the context of the `CantorNormalElement` parameter of `compare`.
- `const CantorNormalElement& trm` — the term to be compared.
- `bool ignoreFactor` — an optional parameter that defaults to `false` and indicates that an integer `factor` is to be ignored in the comparison.

The original version of `compare`, without the context arguments, calls the routine with context parameters.

As with `compare` for `FiniteFuncOrdinals` and `IterFuncOrdinals` this function depends on the `getMaxParameter()` that returns the maximum value of all the parameters (except η and δ) in expressions 23, 25 and 26.

The logic of `AdmisNormalElement::compare` with the above four parameters is summarized in tables 43 and 44. The latter is for `AdmisNormalElement::compareCom` which contains comparisons suitable for use in higher level routines. It is called by `compare` with identical parameters for suitable tests. Definitions used in these two tables are contained in Table 42.

See Table 42 for symbol definitions.		
Comparisons use δ context for both operands.		
Value is <code>ord.cmp(trm)</code> : -1, 0 or 1 if <code>ord <, =, > trm</code>		
X	Condition	Value
A1	if (<code>trm.codeLevel > admisCodeLevel</code>) <code>diff=-trm.cmp(*this)</code>	<code>diff</code>
	(<code>trm.codeLevel < admisCodeLevel</code>) applies to A2, A3 and A4	
A2	(<code>trm.maxParameter==0</code>)	1
A3	(<code>maxParamFirstTerm \geq *this</code>)	-1
A4	if neither the A2 or A3 condition is true	1
A5	(<code>diff = parameterCompare(trm)</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
C1	if none of the above apply <code>diff = compareCom(trm)</code>	<code>diff</code>

Table 43: `AdmisNormalElement::compare` summary

See Table 42 for symbol definitions.		
Comparisons use δ context for both operands.		
Value is <code>ord.cmp(trm)</code> : -1, 0 or 1 if <code>ord <, =, > trm</code>		
X	Condition	Value
B1	$\delta_{ef} \neq 0 \wedge \text{trm}.\delta_{ef} \neq 0 \wedge ((\text{diff}=\delta_{ef}.\text{cmp}(\text{trm}.\delta_{ef}) \neq 0)$	<code>diff</code>
B2	(<code>diff=effCk.cmp(trm.effCK)</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B3	(<code>diff=indexCK.cmp(trm.indexCK)</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B4	(<code>dd\neq0</code>) \wedge (<code>trm.dd\neq0</code>) \wedge (<code>diff=(isDdE-trm.isDdE)</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B5	(<code>dd\neq0</code>) \wedge (<code>trm.dd\neq0</code>) \wedge (<code>diff=dd.cmp(trm.dd)</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B6	(<code>diff=((dd\neq0) - (trm.dd\neq0))</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B7	(<code>diff = γ.compare(trm.γ)</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>
B8	((<code>diff = cfp(trm)</code>) $\neq 0$) \vee <code>ignf</code>	<code>diff</code>
B9	(<code>diff = factor - trm.factor</code>) $\neq 0$	<code>diff</code>

Table 44: `AdmisNormalElement::compareCom` summary

11.2 `limitElement` member function

`AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` overrides `IterFuncNormalElement::limitElement` (see Section 8.2). It operates on a single term of the normal form expansion and does the bulk of the work. It takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for the argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. In contrast to base `class` versions of this routine, in this version the union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs are not necessarily equal to the ordinal represented by the `AdmisNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. They are equal if the `limitType` of this instance of `AdmisNormalElement` is `integerLimitType` (see tables 35 and 45).

As usual `Ordinal::limitElement` does the work of operating on all but the last term of an `Ordinal` by copying all but the last term of the result unchanged from the input `Ordinal`. The last term is generated based on the last term of the `Ordinal` instance `limitElement` is called from.

`AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` calls `drillDownLimitElement` when the $[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix is not zero. These two routines each has a version, `limitElementCom` and `drillDownLimitElementCom`, invoked by the base routine and suitable for routines at higher `codeLevels` to use. The common routines (ending with `Com`) always create a result using `createVirtualOrd` or `createVirtualOrdImpl`. These virtual functions supply any unspecified parameters whenever the `com` routine is called from objects at higher `codeLevels`.

The four `...limitElement...` routines are outlined in tables 47 to 50. The tables give the `LimitTypeInfo` enum assigned to each limit when a new `Ordinal` is created. The code that computes a `limitElement` often starts with a `case` statement on instances of this enum. Table 45 gives the definition of these enums. The type of limit is determined by the one or two least significant nonzero parameters and these conditions are described in this table. The symbols used in all four tables for the variations of `...limitElement...` are defined in Table 46.

Corresponding to these four routines are tables 51 to 54 of examples with exit codes that match those in the corresponding descriptive tables. The matching exit codes are in columns **X** or **UpX** depending on whether the exit code is for the routine that directly generated the result or one that calls a lower level routine to do so. The exit codes are in the same alphabetical order in both the descriptive and example tables. Table 55 gives an examples for every value of `LimitTypeInfo` used by `limitElement`. Some additional examples are shown in Tables 56 to 58.

One complication is addressed by routine `leUse`. This is required when κ is a limit and the least significant parameter. This routine selects an element from a sequence whose union is κ while insuring that this does not lead to a value less than δ . This selection must be chosen so that increasing inputs produce increasing outputs and the output is always less than the input. The same algorithm is used for `limitOrd`. See Note 61 on page 106 for a description of the algorithm. `leUse` is a virtual function so that routines that are using it (such as `limitElementCom` or `limitOrdCom` may be callable from higher levels.

β_i defined in: 21, 22, 25. γ defined in: 21, 22, 25. η defined in: 23, 24, 26. κ defined in: 22, 23, 24, 25, 26. δ defined in: 24, 25, 26.		
LimitTypeInfo	Least significant nonzero parameters	limitType
The following is at code level <code>cantorCodeLevel</code> (Section 6) and above.		
<code>unknownLimit</code>	used internally	
<code>zeroLimit</code>	the ordinal zero	<code>nullLimitType</code>
<code>finiteLimit</code>	a successor ordinals	<code>nullLimitType</code>
<code>paramSucc</code>	in ω^x x is a successor	<code>integerLimitType</code>
The following is at code level <code>finiteFuncCodeLevel</code> (Section 8) and above.		
<code>paramLimit</code>	β_i is a limit	$\beta_1.\text{limitType}$
<code>paramSuccZero</code>	successor β_i followed by at least one zero	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>paramsSucc</code>	least significant β_i is successor	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>paramNxtLimit</code>	Limit β_i , zero or more zeros and successor.	$\beta_i.\text{limitType}()$
The following is at code level <code>iterFuncCodeLevel</code> (Section 9) and above.		
<code>functionSucc</code>	γ is successor and $\beta_i == 0$.	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>functionNxtSucc</code>	γ and a single β_i are successors.	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>functionLimit</code>	γ is a limit and $\beta_i == 0$.	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$
<code>functionNxtLimit</code>	γ is a limit and a single β_i is a successor.	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$
The following is at code level <code>admisCodeLevel</code> (Section 11) and above.		
<code>drillDownLimit</code>	$[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix is a limit.	$\eta.\text{limitType}$
<code>drillDownSucc</code>	$[\eta]$ is a successor > 1 .	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>drillDownSuccCKOne</code>	$(\kappa == 1) \wedge ([\eta] > 1) \wedge \eta$ is a successor.	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>drillDownSuccEmbed</code>	$[[\eta]]$ is a successor > 1 .	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>drillDownOne</code>	$([\eta] == 1) \wedge (\kappa > 1)$.	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>drillDownOneEmbed</code>	$[[\eta]] == 1$.	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>drillDownCKOne</code>	$\eta == \kappa == 1$.	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>indexCKlimit</code>	κ is a limit and $\delta == 0$.	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$
<code>indexCKsuccParam</code>	κ and a single β are successors $\wedge \kappa \neq \delta$	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>indexCKsuccParamEq</code>	κ and a single β are successors $\wedge \kappa == \delta$	<code>integerLimitType</code>
<code>indexCKsuccEmbed</code>	κ is a succesor and $\delta > 0$	<code>indexCKtoLimitType</code>
<code>indexCKsuccUn</code>	κ is a succesor and $\delta == 0$	<code>indexCKtoLimitType</code>
<code>indexCKlimitParamUn</code>	κ is a limit and β_1 is a successor	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$
<code>indexCKlimitEmbed</code>	κ is limit and $\delta > 0$	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$

Table 45: LimitTypeInfo descriptions through `admisCodeLevel`

Symbol	Meaning
δ_{ck}	if $\kappa = \delta$ use $\delta - 1$
dRepl	copy ordinal called from replacing η parameter
IfNe	IterativeFunctionNormalElement see Section 9
isDdEmb	isDrillDownEmbed (true iff $[[\eta]]$ suffix is nonzero)
isLm	isLimit
isSc	isSuccessor
indexCKtoLimitType	computes limitType κ by adding 1 to κ if it is finite
le	limitElement (Table 47)
$\alpha.leUse(n)$	Compute a safe value for $le(n)$ and $lo(n)$ see Section 11.2
lSg	value of least significant nonzero β_i
lsx	index of least significant nonzero β_i
lo	limitOrd (Table 59)
lp1	limPlus_1 avoid fixed points by adding 1 if psuedoCodeLevel > CantorCodeLevel (Section 8.3)
nlSg	value of next to least significant nonzero β_i
nlSX	index of next to least significant nonzero β_i
rep1	replace1, rep1(i, val) replaces β_i with val in ord see Table 20
rep2	replace2, a two parameter version of rep1 see Table 20
Rtn x	x is return value
sz	number of β_i in expressions 22 and 25
this	pointer to class instance called from
X	exit code (Note 49 on page 70)

Table 46: Symbols used in limitElement Tables 47 to 50 and limitOrd Table 59

α is a notation for one of expressions 22 to 26.				
$\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$	$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]]$
See Table 46 for symbol definitions.				

X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
LEAD	$(\eta \neq 0)$	drillDown*	drillDownLimitElement(n) See Table 49.
LEBC	various conditions	many options	limitElementCom(n) See Table 48.
LECK	$\kappa == \delta \wedge$ $\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge$ $\beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa.\text{isSc}$	indexCKsuccParamEq	$\text{b} = [[\kappa]]\omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1);$ $\text{for}(\text{i}=1; \text{i}<\text{n}; \text{i}++)$ $\text{b} = \omega_{\kappa-1, \text{b.lp1}}; \text{Rtn b}$
LEDC	$\text{sz} == 0 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge$ $\kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge \delta == 0$	indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\kappa}[n]$
LEDE	$\kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge (\delta > 0)$	indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[n]]$
LEEE	$\kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge (\delta > 0)$	indexCKlimitEmbed	$\kappa' = \text{incLm}(\delta, n); \text{Rtn } [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa'}$
See Table 51 for examples			

Table 47: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` cases

X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
LCAF	$\gamma, \text{isSc} \vee \text{sz} > 1 \vee$ $((\gamma > 0) \wedge (\text{sz} == 1))$	param* function*	IterFuncNormalElement:: limitElementCom(n) See Section 9.2.
LCBL	$\kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge (\delta == 0)$	indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\kappa.\text{le}(\text{ne}).\text{lp1}()}$
LCCI	$\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge$ $\beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa == 1 \wedge \delta == 0$	indexCKsuccParam	$\text{b} = \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1);$ $\text{for}(\text{i}=1; \text{i}<\text{n}; \text{i}++)$ $\text{b} = \varphi_{\text{b.lp1}}(\beta_1 - 1); \text{rtn b}$
LCDP	$\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa > 1 \wedge \delta > \kappa$	indexCKsuccParam	$\text{b} = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1);$ $\text{for}(\text{i}=1; \text{i}<\text{n}; \text{i}++)$ $\text{b} = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1, \text{b.lp1}}(\beta_1 - 1); \text{rtn b}$
LCEL	$\text{sz} == 1 \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc}$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge \delta.\text{isSc}$	indexCKlimitParamUn	$1 = \kappa.\text{le}(n);$ $[[\delta]]\omega_{\text{leUse}(1), \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1).\text{lp1}}$
See Table 52 for examples			

Table 48: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom` cases

α is a notation from expressions 23, 24 or 26. $\alpha = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$ $\alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta]$ $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]]$ The δ parameter is unchanged and not displayed if optional. See Table 46 for symbol definitions.			
X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.le(n)$
DDAC		drillDownLimit drillDownSucc drillDownOne drillDownSuccEmbed drillDownOneEmbed	drillDownLimitElementCom(n)
DDBO	$\eta.isOne \wedge \kappa.isOne$	drillDownCKOne	$b = \omega$; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = \varphi_{b.lp1}$; Rtn b
DDCO	$\eta.isSc \wedge \eta > 1$ $\wedge \kappa == 1$	drillDownSuccCKOne	for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = \varphi_{b.lp1}$; Rtn b
See Table 53 for examples			

Table 49: AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement cases

X	Condition(s)	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.drillDownLimitElementCom(n)$
DCAL	$\eta.isLm$	drillDownLimit	$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta.limitElement(n)]$ or $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta.limitElement(n)]]$
DCBO	$isDdEmb \wedge \eta == 1$	drillDownOneEmbed	$b = \omega$; for (i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[b]$; Rtn b ;
DCCS	$\eta.isSc > 1 \wedge isDdEmb$	drillDownSuccEmbed	$b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta - 1]$; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[b]$; Rtn b
DCDO	$(\eta == 1) \wedge isDdEmb \wedge (\kappa > 1)$	drillDownOne	$b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1}$; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1,b.lp1}$; Rtn b
DCES	$!isDdEmb \wedge (\eta.isSc > 1) \wedge (\kappa > 1)$	drillDownSucc	$b = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta - 1]$; for(i=1;i<n;i++) $b = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa-1,b.lp1}$; Rtn b
See Table 54 for examples			

Table 50: AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom cases

X is an exit code (see Table 47). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			1	2
				3
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[4]$	$\omega_1[3]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[3]+1}$
DDBO	LEAD	$\omega_1[1]$	ω	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega}+1}$
LCBL	LEBC	ω_{ω}	ω_1	ω_2
LCEL	LEBC	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega}(5)$	$[[3]]\omega_4,[[3]]\omega_{\omega}(4)+1$	$[[3]]\omega_6,[[3]]\omega_{\omega}(4)+1$
LCDP	LEBC	$[[3]]\omega_5(3)$	$[[3]]\omega_5(2)$	$[[3]]\omega_4,[[3]]\omega_5(2)+1(2)+1(2)$
LCEL	LEBC	$\omega_{\omega}(12)$	$\omega^1, \omega_{\omega}(11)+1$	$\omega^3, \omega_{\omega}(11)+1$
LECK		$[[5]]\omega_5(3)$	$[[5]]\omega_5(2)$	$\omega_4, \omega_4, [[5]]\omega_5(2)+1+1$
LECK		$[[\omega+5]]\omega_{\omega+5}(23)$	$[[\omega+5]]\omega_{\omega+5}(22)$	$\omega_{\omega+4}, [[\omega+5]]\omega_{\omega+5}(22)+1$
LEDC		ω_4	$\omega_4[1]$	$\omega_4[3]$
LEDC		$\omega_{\omega+12}$	$\omega_{\omega+12}[1]$	$\omega_{\omega+12}[3]$
LEDE		$[[4]]\omega_4$	$[[4]]\omega_4[1]$	$[[4]]\omega_4[3]$
LEEE		$[[5]]\omega_{\omega}$	$[[5]]\omega_6$	$[[5]]\omega_8$
LEEE		$[[\omega+1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}$	$[[\omega+1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}$	$[[\omega+1]]\omega_{\omega^3+\omega+1}$

Table 51: `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` exit codes

X is an exit code (see Table 48). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.					
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement		
			1	2	3
II	LCAF	$\omega_{12,4}(1)$	$\omega_{12,4} + 1$	$\omega_{12,3}(\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{12,3}(\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0, 0)$
II	LCAF	$[[3]]\omega_{12,4}(1)$	$[[3]]\omega_{12,4} + 1$	$[[3]]\omega_{12,3}([[[3]]\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0])$	$[[3]]\omega_{12,3}([[[3]]\omega_{12,4} + 1, 0, 0])$
LCBL	LEBC	ω_ω	ω_1	ω_2	ω_3
LCBL	LEBC	ω_{ω_ω}	ω_{ω_1+1}	ω_{ω_2+1}	ω_{ω_3+1}
LCCI	LEBC	$\omega_1(12)$	$\omega_1(11)$	$\varphi_{\omega_1(11)+1}(11)$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1(11)+1}(11)+1}(11)$
LCDP	LEBC	$\omega_5(12)$	$\omega_5(11)$	$\omega_{4,\omega_5(11)+1}(11)$	$\omega_{4,\omega_{4,\omega_5(11)+1}(11)+1}(11)$
LCDP	LEBC	$[[2]]\omega_5(12)$	$[[2]]\omega_5(11)$	$[[2]]\omega_{4,[[2]]\omega_5(11)+1}(11)$	$[[2]]\omega_{4,[[2]]\omega_{4,[[2]]\omega_5(11)+1}(11)+1}(11)$
LCEL	LEBC	$\omega_\omega(12)$	$\omega_{1,\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$\omega_{2,\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$\omega_{3,\omega_\omega(11)+1}$
LCEL	LEBC	$[[5]]\omega_\omega(12)$	$[[5]]\omega_{6,[[5]]\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$[[5]]\omega_{7,[[5]]\omega_\omega(11)+1}$	$[[5]]\omega_{8,[[5]]\omega_\omega(11)+1}$

Table 52: AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom exit codes

X is an exit code (see Table 49). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			1	2
				3
DCDO	DDAC	$\omega_2[1]$	ω_1	ω_{1,ω_1+1}
DCAL	DDAC	$\omega_2[\omega]$	$\omega_2[1]$	$\omega_2[3]$
DCAL	DDAC	$[[1]]\omega_2[[\omega]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$[[1]]\omega_2[3]$
DCCS	DDAC	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega + 3]]$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega + 2]]$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[[12]]\omega_{\omega+1}[[\omega + 2]]]]]$
DDBO	LEAD	$\omega_1[1]$	ω	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega}+1}$
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[\omega + 1]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[\omega]+1}+1}$
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[13]$	$\omega_1[12]$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[12]+1}+1}$

Table 53: AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElement exit codes

X is an exit code (see Table 50). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement	
			1	2
			1	3
DCAL	LEAD	$[[5]]\omega_6[\omega_3]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[\omega_3[1]]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[\omega_3[2]]$
DCAL	LEAD	$[[5]]\omega_6[[\omega_3]]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[[\omega_3[1]]]$	$[[5]]\omega_6[[\omega_3[2]]]$
DCAL	LEAD	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$
DCBO	LEAD	$[[4]]\omega_4[[1]]$	ω	$\omega_4[\omega]$
DCBO	LEAD	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_4+3}[[1]]$	ω	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_4+3}[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_4+3}[\omega]$
DCCS	LEAD	$[[3]]\omega_3[[\omega + 5]]$	$[[3]]\omega_3[[\omega + 4]]$	$\omega_3[[3]]\omega_3[[\omega + 4]]$
DCDO	LEAD	$\omega_8[1]$	ω_7	$\omega_7, \omega_7, \omega_7+1+1$
DCDO	LEAD	$[[3]]\omega_8[1]$	$[[3]]\omega_7$	$[[3]]\omega_7, [[3]]\omega_7, [[3]]\omega_7+1+1$
DCES	LEAD	$[[3]]\omega_4[3]$	$[[3]]\omega_4[2]$	$[[3]]\omega_3, [[3]]\omega_3, [[3]]\omega_4[2]+1+1$
DCES	LEAD	$\omega_4[3]$	$\omega_4[2]$	$\omega_3, \omega_3, \omega_4[2]+1+1$

Table 54: `AdmisNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementCom` exit codes

β_i defined in: 21, 22, 25. γ defined in: 21, 22, 25. η defined in: 23, 24, 26. κ defined in: 22, 23, 24, 25, 26. δ defined in: 24, 25, 26.		
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	limitElement
		1
	The following is at code level cantorCodeLevel (Section 6) and above.	
paramSucc	$\omega^{\omega+12}$	$\omega^{\omega+11}2$
	The following is at code level finiteFuncCodeLevel (Section 8) and above.	
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	ε_0
paramSuccZero	$\varphi(\omega + 12, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 11, \varphi(\omega + 11, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
paramsSucc	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 3)$	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 4, \varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 2) + 1)$
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	$\varphi(\omega^{\omega}, \varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 32) + 1, 0, 33)$
	The following is at code level iterFuncCodeLevel (Section 9) and above.	
functionSucc	φ_{11}	$\varphi_{10}(\varphi_{10} + 1, 0)$
functionNxtSucc	$\varphi_5(4)$	$\varphi_5(3) + 1$
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,1,0)+1}$
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_{\omega}(15)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_{\omega}(14) + 1)$
	The following is at code level admisCodeLevel (Section 11) and above.	
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	$[[2]]\omega_3[1]$
drillDownSucc	$[[2]]\omega_3[5]$	$[[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_3[4]+1$
drillDownSuccCKOne	$\omega_1[2]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[1]+1}$
drillDownSuccEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_5[[7]]$	$[[3]]\omega_5[[3]]\omega_5[[6]]$
drillDownOne	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[1]$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}, [[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}+1$
drillDownOneEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[[1]]$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[\omega]$
drillDownCKOne	$\omega_1[1]$	φ_{ω}
indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}$	ω_{ω^2}
indexCKsuccParam	$[[3]]\omega_{12}(7)$	$[[3]]\omega_{11}, [[3]]\omega_{12}(6)+1(6)$
indexCKsuccParamEq	$[[12]]\omega_{12}(7)$	$\omega_{11}, [[12]]\omega_{12}(6)+1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	$[[2]]\omega_2[[2]]$
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	$\omega_{\omega+6}[2]$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}(5)$	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}, [[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}}(4)+1$
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2+12}$

Table 55: limitElement and LimitTypeInfo examples through admisCodeLevel

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitElement		
ω	1	2	3
ω_ω	ω_1	ω_2	ω_3
ω_1	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$
$\varphi(\omega_1, 1, 0, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, 0, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, 0, \varphi(\omega_1, 0, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, 0, \varphi(\omega_1, 0, \varphi(\omega_1, 0, 1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 1)$	$\varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, \varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 0) + 1)$	$\varphi(\omega_1, \varphi(\omega_1, \varphi(\omega_1 + 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1[1]$	ω	φ_ω	$\varphi_{\varphi_\omega+1}$
$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[1]+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi_{\omega_1[1]+1}+1}$
$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1[3]$
$\omega_2[\omega_1]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[1]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[2]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[3]]$
$\omega_2[\omega_1]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[1]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[2]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1[3]]$
$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1[1]]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1[2]]]$	$\omega_2[\omega_2[\omega_1[3]]]$
$(\omega_1 4)$	$(\omega_1 3) + \omega_1[1]$	$(\omega_1 3) + \omega_1[2]$	$(\omega_1 3) + \omega_1[3]$
$\omega^{(\omega_1 2)}$	$\omega^{\omega_1 + \omega_1[1]}$	$\omega^{\omega_1 + \omega_1[2]}$	$\omega^{\omega_1 + \omega_1[3]}$
$[[4]]\omega_5(1)$	$[[4]]\omega_5$	$[[4]]\omega_4, [[4]]\omega_5 + 1$	$[[4]]\omega_4, [[4]]\omega_4, [[4]]\omega_5 + 1 + 1$
$\omega_1(1, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1(1, 0, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0, 0) + 1, 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0, 0) + 1, 1) + 1, 1)$
$\omega_1(1, 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, \omega_1(1, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0, \omega_1(1, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega^\omega, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, 0)$
$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, 1)$	$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega^\omega, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega^{\omega^\omega}, \omega_1(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$
$[[5]]\omega_{12}$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[1]$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[2]$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[3]$
$[[5]]\omega_{12}[3]$	$[[5]]\omega_{12}[2]$	$[[5]]\omega_{11}, [[5]]\omega_{12}[2] + 1$	$[[5]]\omega_{11}, [[5]]\omega_{11}, [[5]]\omega_{12}[2] + 1 + 1$

Table 56: AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 1.

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitElement		
ω	1	2	3
$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1} + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{2,1}(1)$	$\omega_{2,1} + 1$	$\omega_2(\omega_{2,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_2(\omega_{2,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1)$	$\omega_{1,3} + 1$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(5)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4) + 1$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3}(4) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,3}(4) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(5, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4, 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4, \omega_{1,3}(4, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(4, \omega_{1,3}(4, 1) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(2, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, \omega_{1,3}(1, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, \omega_{1,3}(1, 1, 0) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1} + 1$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(3)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(2) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+2}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(2) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+3}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(2) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1} + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0} + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+2}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+3}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+\omega} + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(5)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(5)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(4) + 1$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(4) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0+1}(4) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(5)$	$\omega_{1,\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^\omega}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,\omega^{\omega^\omega}}(\omega_{1,\varepsilon_0}(4) + 1)$
$\omega_1(1, 1)$	$\omega_1(1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1(1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_1(2)$	$\omega_1(1)$	$\varphi_{\omega_1(1)+1}(1)$	$\varphi_{\omega_1(1)+1(1)+1}(1)$
$\omega_{1,1}$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1} + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(2, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(3, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,\omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,\omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,\omega} + 1)$

Table 57: AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 2.

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitElement		
ω	1	2	3
ω^{ω_1+1}	ω_1	$(\omega_1 2)$	$(\omega_1 3)$
$(\omega_1 2)$	$\omega_1 + \omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1 + \omega_1[2]$	$\omega_1 + \omega_1[3]$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}+1}$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}+1}$	$\omega_{\omega^{\omega}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}+1}$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(2)$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)+1}$	$\omega_{\omega, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)+1}$	$\omega_{\omega^{\omega}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)+1}$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(2)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(3)$
$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0}$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega} + \omega + 1}$	$[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega^{\omega}, \omega + 1}$
$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}]$	$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}[[1]]]$	$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}[[2]]]$	$[[[\omega + 1]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}[[3]]]$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}(1)$	ω_{ε_0+1}	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}+1}$
$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}]$	$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}[[1]]]$	$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}[[2]]]$	$[[[\varepsilon_0 + 3]]\omega_{\varepsilon_0+5}[[3]]]$
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + \omega^{\omega_1+1}$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + \omega_1$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + (\omega_1 2)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0, \omega} + (\omega_1 3)$
$\omega_{1, \omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1, \omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1, \omega} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1, \omega} + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \omega}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1, \omega}(1)$	$\omega_{1, \omega}(2)$	$\omega_{1, \omega}(3)$
$\omega_{1,2}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega^{\omega})$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}})$
$\omega_{1,1}(2)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_{1,1}(1) + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega^{\omega})$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}})$
$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(\omega_{1,1}(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3}(1, 0) + 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(1, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(2, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(3, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, 1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, \omega_{1,1}(\omega, 0, 1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \varepsilon_0}$	$\omega_{1, \omega}$	$\omega_{1, \omega^{\omega}}$	$\omega_{1, \omega^{\omega^{\omega}}}$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(1) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega})$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}})$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega}, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}}, 0)$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega}, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\omega^{\omega^{\omega}}, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0) + 1)$
$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1)$	$\omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 0, \omega_{1, \Gamma_0}(\varepsilon_0, 1, 0) + 1) + 1)$
$\omega_{1,1}$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0)$	$\omega_1(\omega_1 + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,3}$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,2}(\omega_{1,2} + 1, 0, 0)$
$\omega_{1,4}$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3} + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_{1,3} + 1, 0, 0)$

Table 58: AdmisLevOrdinal::limitElement examples part 3.

11.3 isValidLimitOrdParam member function

For admissible level ordinals, `limitElement` must be supplemented with `limitOrd` that accepts Ordinals up to a given size as input as discussed in Section 10.3. `Ordinal` member function `isValidLimitOrdParam` returns `true` if its single argument is a valid parameter to `limitOrd` when called from the object `isValidLimitOrdParam` is called from. (Although this is an `Ordinal` member function it is only required at classes `AdmisLevOrdinal` and higher.) It uses `limitType` and `maxLimitType` as discussed below if no $[[\delta]]$ prefix is involved. Otherwise it must also use `embedType` and the relative sizes of the object it is called from and its parameter to determine if it is a legal argument. The problem is that $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta$ (with δ a successor) creates an ordinal $< \omega_\delta$ that still must accept smaller ordinals such as $[[\delta]]\omega_\delta[1]$ as a parameters. ($[[\delta]]\omega_\delta[1].\text{maxLimitType} == [[\delta]]\omega_\delta.\text{limitType}$.) When `limitType` of the object `limitOrd` is called from equals `maxLimitType` of the argument and `embedType` is non null the argument is valid if it is less than the object `limitOrd` is called from.

11.4 limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions

Ordinarily these routines are used indirectly by calling `isValidLimitOrdParam` described in the previous section. They are introduced in this class because they are not used in a system with only notations for base classes. However they are defined in these base classes. Only `limitInfo` has a version for class `AdmisNormalElement`. It does the bulk of the work computing the

`limitType` value and the `enum LimitTypeInfo` used in routines `limitElement` and `limitOrd`. The algorithm for this is outlined in see Table 45 for the description thorough `admisCodeLevel` and Table 63 for all clases discussed in this document along with examples in Table 64. Clicking on an entry in the `LimitInfoType` will take you do the example line in the second table.

`limitType` and `embedType` both return an `OrdinalImpl`. The `limitType` of an ordinal is the `limitType` of the least significant term.

11.5 maxLimitType member function

`maxLimitType` is the maximum of `limitType` for all ordinals \leq the ordinal represented by the object `maxLimitType` is called from. `AdmisNormalElement::maxLimitTypes` calls `IterFuncNormalElement::maxLimitType` for the maximum of all parameters except those unique to class `AdmisLevOrdinal`. Next, the type of ω_κ is computed and the maximum of these two values is taken. Finally, the effect of the δ and η parameters are taken into account. δ puts an upper bound on `maxLimitType`. If δ is zero a nonzero η reduces the value of `maxLimitType` by 1 if it is a successor.

11.6 limitOrd member function

`AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd` extends the idea of `limitElement` as indirectly enumerating all smaller ordinals. It does this in a limited way for ordinals that are not recursive by using ordinal notations (including those yet to be defined) as arguments in place of the integer arguments of `limitElement`. By defining recursive operations on an

incomplete domain we can retain something of the flavor of `limitElement` since: $\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta : \alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$ and $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta) \rightarrow \beta < \alpha$.

Table 59 gives the logic of `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrd` along with the type of limit designated by `LimitInfoType` and the exit code used in debugging. Table 60 gives examples for each exit code. Table 61 gives values of `enum LimitInfoType` used by `limitOrd` in a `case` statement along with examples. Usually `limitOrd` is simpler than `limitElement` because it adds its argument as a $[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ parameter to an existing parameter. Sometimes it must also decrement a successor ordinal and incorporate this in the result. The selection of which parameter(s) to modify is largely determined by a `case` statement on `LimitInfoType`. There are some additional examples in Table 62.

`limitOrd` is defined for base classes down to `Ordinal` because instances of those classes with appropriate parameters can have `limitTypes` greater than `integerLimitType`. For example the expression $\omega^{\omega_1 \times 2}$ defines an `Ordinal` instance with `limitType > integerLimitType`.

One complication occurs when κ is the least significant non zero parameter and δ is nonzero. Since δ cannot be a limit it must be less than κ in this case. The value returned by `limitOrd` must not have $\kappa > \delta$. This is insured with routine `leUse`⁶¹ which in turn calls `AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit`⁶².

⁶¹`AdmisNormalElement::leUse(lo)` is called with `lo = $\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(\text{ord})$` as an inargument. It calls `increasingLimit` (see Note 62) to insure a valid output that will be strictly increasing for increasing inputs.

⁶² `AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit(effDelta, limitElt)` computes a value $\geq \text{effDelta}$ that will be strictly increasing for increasing values of `limitElt`. This insures `limitElement` and `limitOrd` will not violate the δ constraint on κ and will produce increasing outputs from increasing inputs. Terms may be added to the output from `effDelta` to insure this. All terms in `effDelta` that are in `limitElt` or less than terms in `limitElt` *excluding the last term in limitElt* are ignored. The remainder are added to `limitElt`.

α is a notation from expressions 22 to 26. $\alpha = \omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \quad \alpha = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad \alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[\eta] \quad \alpha = [[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ See Table 46 for symbol definitions.			
X	Condition(s)	Info	$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$
LOA	$\eta.\text{isLm}$	drillDownLimit	$\omega_{\kappa}[\eta.\text{lo}(\zeta)]$ or $[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta.\text{lo}(\zeta)]]$
LOB	least significant β_i or γ is limit	paramLimit paramNxtLimit functionLimit functionNxtLimit	$\alpha.\text{IfNe.lo}(\zeta)$
LOC	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge (\delta == 0) \wedge \kappa.\text{isLm}$	indexCKlimit	$\omega_{\kappa.\text{lo}}(\zeta)$
LOD	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \delta.\text{isSc} \wedge \kappa.\text{isLm}$	indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\text{leUse}\kappa}(\text{lo}(\zeta))$
LOE	$(\text{sz}==1) \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge \beta_1.\text{isSc}$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isLm} \wedge \delta.\text{isSc}$	indexCKlimitParamUn	$1 = \kappa.\text{lo}(\zeta);$ $[[\delta]]\omega_{\text{leUse}(1), \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1-1).\text{lp1}}$
LOF	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge \delta.\text{isSc}$	indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\zeta]]$
LOF	$(\text{sz}==0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$ $\wedge \kappa.\text{isSc} \wedge (\delta == 0)$	indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\kappa}[\zeta]$

Table 59: `AdmisNormalElement::limitOrdCom` cases

X	UpX	Ordinal	limitOrd	
			$\varphi(4, 0, 0) + 12$	$[[3]]\omega_{30}$
LOA		$\omega_{12}[\omega_{11}]$	$\omega_{12}[\omega_{11}[\omega + 5]]$	$\omega_{12}\omega_{11}[[3]]\omega_{30}$
OFA	LOB	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega+2}(\omega_{11})$	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega+2}(\omega_{11}[\omega + 5] + 1)$	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega+2}(\omega_{11}[[3]]\omega_{30}) + 1$
	LOB	$\omega_9(\omega_{11}, 1)$	$\omega_9(\omega_{11}[\omega + 5] + 1, \omega_{11} + 1)$	$\omega_9(\omega_{11}[[3]]\omega_{30} + 1, \omega_{11} + 1)$
	LOB	$[[5]]\omega_{8,\omega_7}$	$[[5]]\omega_{8,\omega_7}[\omega_7+5]+1$	$[[5]]\omega_{8,\omega_7}[[3]]\omega_{30} + 1$
	LOB	$\omega_{12,\omega_{11}}(\omega + 1)$	$\omega_{12,\omega_{11}}[\omega + 5] + 1$	$\omega_{12,\omega_{11}}[[3]]\omega_{30} + 1$
	LOB	$\omega_{\omega,\omega+12}$	$\omega_{\omega,\omega+12}[\omega+5]$	$\omega_{\omega,\omega+12}[[3]]\omega_{30}$
	LOB	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega,\omega+12}$	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega,\omega+12}[\omega+5] + \omega+3$	$[[\omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega,\omega+12}[[3]]\omega_{30} + \omega+3$
	LOB	$\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}(12)$	$\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}[\omega+5], \omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}(11)+1$	$\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}[[3]]\omega_{30}, \omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}(11)+1$
	LOB	$[[19]]\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}(12)$	$[[19]]\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}[\omega+5] + 19, [[19]]\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}(11)+1$	$[[19]]\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}[[3]]\omega_{30} + 19, [[19]]\omega_{\omega,\omega_{19}}(11)+1$
	LOB	$[[\omega + 15]]\omega_{\omega+20}$	$[[\omega + 15]]\omega_{\omega+20}[\omega+5]$	$[[\omega + 15]]\omega_{\omega+20}[[3]]\omega_{30}$
	LOB	$\omega_{\omega+20}$	$\omega_{\omega+20}[\omega + 5]$	$\omega_{\omega+20}[[3]]\omega_{30}$

β_i defined in: 21, 22, 25. γ defined in: 21, 22, 25. η defined in: 23, 24, 26. κ defined in: 22, 23, 24, 25, 26. δ defined in: 24, 25, 26.				
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	limitType	Ordinal	limitType
The following is at code level finiteFuncCodeLevel (Section 8) and above.				
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	1	$[[12]]\omega_\omega(\omega_4)$	5
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	1	$\omega_{12}(\omega_{11}, 0, 0, 3)$	12
The following is at code level iterFuncCodeLevel (Section 9) and above.				
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	1	$[[20]]\omega_{\omega+12, \omega_{\omega+10}}$	20
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_\omega(15)$	1	$[[\omega^\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}}(\omega + 5)$	ω^ω
The following is at code level admisCodeLevel (Section 11) and above.				
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	1	$\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_{12}]$	13
indexCKlimit	ω_{ω^ω}	1	$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}}$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}} + 1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	2	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$	3
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	$\omega + 6$	$\omega_{\omega_{\varphi(\omega,0,0)}+1}$	$\omega_{\varphi(\omega,0,0)} + 1$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^\omega}(5)$	1	$[[\omega^2 + 9]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{12}}}(3)$	13
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	1	$[[\varphi(\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, 0, 0) + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{20}+1}}$	$\omega_{20} + 1$

Table 61: **limitOrd** and **LimitTypeInfo** examples through **admisCodeLevel**

11.7 fixedPoint member function

AdmisLevOrdinal::fixedPoint is used by **admisLevelFunctional** to create an instance of an **AdmisLevOrdinal** (expressions 22 to 26) that is the simplest representation of the ordinal. It is not intended for direct use but it is documented here because of the importance of the algorithm. The routine has the following parameters.

- The admissible ordinal index or κ .
- The function level or γ .
- An index specifying the largest parameter of the ordinal notation being constructed. If the largest parameter is the function level the index has the value **iterMaxParam** defined as -1 .
- The function parameters (a **NULL** terminated array of pointers to **Ordinals**) or just **NULL** if there are none. These are the β_j from a term in Expression 21.
- An instance of class **embedding** that contains the value of δ .

This function determines if the parameter, at the specified index, is a fixed point for an **AdmisLevOrdinal** created with the specified parameters. If so, **true** is returned and otherwise **false**. The routine that calls this routine selects the largest parameter from the function level (γ) and the array of **Ordinal** pointers (β_j) and indicates this in the index parameter. Note no legal value of η and no countable value of the ordinal represented by δ (which is always countable in this implementation) can be a fixed point. The calling routine insures that less significant parameters are 0 and the above conditions that preclude a fixed point are not met. This routine is called only if all these checks are passed.

AdmisLevOrdinal	limitOrd		
parameter	ω	ε_0	ω_1
ω_1	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$	parameter is too big
ω_2	$\omega_2[\omega]$	$\omega_2[\varepsilon_0]$	$\omega_2[\omega_1]$
ω_1	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$	parameter is too big
ω_1	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\omega_1[\varepsilon_0]$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1})$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}(\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega_1] + 1)$
ω_{ω_1+1}	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega]$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\varepsilon_0]$	$\omega_{\omega_1+1}[\omega_1]$
ω_{1,ω_1}	$\omega_{1,\omega_1}[\omega] + 1$	$\omega_{1,\omega_1}[\varepsilon_0] + 1$	parameter is too big
ω_{100}	$\omega_{100}[\omega]$	$\omega_{100}[\varepsilon_0]$	$\omega_{100}[\omega_1]$
$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_1[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{1,1}(\omega_1[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_1[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{1,3}(\omega_1[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega_1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega_1[\omega] + 1)$	$\omega_{\varepsilon_0}(\omega_1[\varepsilon_0] + 1)$	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}(1)$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$\omega_{\varepsilon_0,\omega} + \omega^{\omega_1+1}$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}}$	$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}[\omega]+1}$	$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}[\varepsilon_0]+1}$	$[[12]]\omega_{15,\omega_{10}[\omega_1]+1}$
$[[2, 3]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[3]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[2, 4]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big
$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4$	$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[[\omega]]$	$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[[\varepsilon_0]]$	$[[4, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[[\omega_1]]$
$[[4\text{!}, 4\text{!}]]\omega_4[1]$	parameter is too big	parameter is too big	parameter is too big

Table 62: `AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd` examples.

Any integer **factor**, or smaller term in a parameter means it cannot be a fixed point. Section 8.3 describes **psuedoCodeLevel** which records this as well as the **codeLevel** of the term if this is not true. If that level is less than **AdmisCodeLevel**, **false** is returned.

If none of the previous tests fail, an **AdmisLevOrdinal** is constructed from all the parameters except that selected by the index. If this value is less than the selected parameter, **true** is returned and otherwise **false**.

11.8 Operators

The multiplication and exponentiation. routines for **FiniteFuncOrdinal**, **Ordinal** and the associated **classes** for normal form terms do not need to be overridden except for some utilities such as that used to create a copy of an **AdmisNormalElement** normal form term with a new value for **factor**.

12 Nested Embedding

18a The δ parameter in expressions 24 ($[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$), 25 ($[[\delta]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$) and 26 ($[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$) allows a restricted version of the notation system to be embedded within itself. In this section we describe how to generalize and nest this embedding. The idea is to index the δ level with an ordinal notation, σ , and further expand the indexing with a list of these pairs. The first value of δ continues to limit the size of η . Values of δ that follow it must either be increasing or equal with increasing values of σ . κ , in turn, must be \geq the last δ . The first δ indicates the level at which the η parameter for the ordinal as a whole and any of its parameters is restricted. Subsequent δ s do not affect this. The additional index or σ can be any ordinal notation with this restriction. It is not otherwise limited.

Recall that the ordinal hierarchy beyond the Church-Kleene ordinal is somewhat like the Mandelbrot set. Any recursive formalization of the hierarchy has a well ordering less than the Church Kleene ordinal and thus it can be embedded within itself at many places and to any finite depth. This nesting must be managed to avoid an infinite descending chain or inconsistency.

The expressions for the expanded notations are as follows.

$$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad (27)$$

$$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] \quad (28)$$

$$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) \quad (29)$$

There are restrictions that limit the above ordinal notations.

1. If κ is a limit then no η parameter is allowed.
2. The most significant δ cannot be a limit.
3. If any other δ is a limit, then the associated σ must be 0.
4. If the σ associated with the least significant δ is a limit, then no η parameter is allowed.

12.1 Filling the Gaps

The idea is to partially fill the ultimately unfillable gaps between admissible ordinals. Additions to the ordinal hierarchy often expand at the top and indirectly fill in lower gaps. In this case the limit of the top is stable⁶³ and only gaps are filled.

The rules that follow define $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(v)$ for any α that satisfies the above syntax and restrictions and any legal parameter v in the existing system or an expansion of it. It should be possible to expand the system with an unbounded sequence of finite extensions that could completely define any notation in the system in terms of smaller ones through the recursive `limitOrd` algorithm. For recursive ordinals with notations in the system, notations for all smaller ordinals are in the system and accessible through either `limitOrd` or `limitElement`.

In defining a notation for $[[\delta]]\omega_\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(v)$ with $\kappa > \delta$ and κ a limit, the δ prefix cannot be exceeded⁶⁴. This and similar situations are designated by using `limitOrdA` in

⁶³The limit of the ordinals for which notations are defined in sections 10 through 13 is the limit of the sequence ζ_n where $\zeta_0 = \omega$ and $\zeta_{i+1} = \omega_{a_i}$ which is $\omega, \omega_\omega, \omega_{(\omega_\omega)}, \omega_{(\omega_{(\omega_\omega)})}, \dots$

⁶⁴One could also adjust the value of δ in this sequence.

place of `limitOrd` (see Note 62). There is no actual routine `limitOrdA`. It is a place holder for the specific algorithm needed to insure this. The `LimitTypeInfo` enum(s) (see Section 11.4 and Table 63) associated with each rule are listed at the end of the rule if applicable. If two rules apply to the same situation the first rule that matches is used.

1. Frequently, in computing $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(v)$, a parameter of α , p , must be replaced with $p.\text{limitOrd}(v)$. If this occurs where the result might generate a fixed point, 1 is added to the limit `Ordinal`.
2. If κ is the least significant nonzero parameter and a limit and $\kappa = \delta_m$ then
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m]] \kappa_{\delta_m}$ and
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)]] \omega_{\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)}$.
There must be a δ_{m-1} because δ_1 cannot be a limit. Thus the two occurrences of $\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)$ are adjusted identically to insure that $\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)$ is a strictly increasing function that is always $> \delta_{m-1}$ which must be $< \delta_m$.
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `leastLevelLimit`.
3. If the least significant nonzero parameter, ζ , is a limit then ζ in α is replaced with $\zeta.\text{limitOrd}(v)$ in α_l . If the least significant nonzero parameter is κ , $\zeta.\text{limitOrdA}(v)$ may need to be adjusted to be greater than the last and largest δ_i .
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `paramLimit`, `functionLimit`.
4. If κ is a successor and the least significant nonzero parameter (the δ s and σ s are more significant) then $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\eta)$ appends η as a suffix to the notation for α_l . If α contains a nonzero δ , the appended notation is $[[\eta]]$ and otherwise $[\eta]$.
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKsuccUn`, `indexCKsuccEmbed`.
5. If the least significant nonzero parameter is a successor, β_1 , and the next least significant parameter is κ a limit and there the least significant $\delta < \kappa$ then the following holds.
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1)$.
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta), [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1)}$.
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKlimitParamUn`
6. If the least significant parameter is κ , a limit, and there is at least one δ prefix then the following holds.
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa}$.
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)}$.
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKlimitEmbed`.
7. If the least significant nonzero parameter is β_1 , a successor, the next least significant parameter is κ , a limit and there is at least one δ prefix then the following holds.
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1)$.
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta), [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa}(\beta_1 - 1)}$.
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `indexCKlimitParamEmbed`
8. If $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}$ and σ_m is a limit then
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \sigma_m.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)]] \omega_{\delta_m}$.
Corresponding `LimitTypeInfo`: `leastIndexLimit`.

9. If $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1)$ with β_1 a successor and σ_m a limit then $\gamma = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1)$ and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m, \sigma_m.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m, b}$
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexLimitParam**.
10. If the the least significant parameter is γ , a successor, in for example $\alpha = \omega_{\kappa, \gamma}$, then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal.
 $\omega_{\kappa, \gamma}.\text{limitOrd}(n) = \omega_{\kappa, \gamma-1}(\omega_{\kappa, \gamma-1} + 1, 0, \dots, 0)$ where there are $n-1$ zeros. If there are other more significant parameters they are copied unchanged.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **functionSucc**.
11. If the $[\eta]$ suffix (always the lest significant if present) is a successor > 1 then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If $\kappa > 1$ then the following holds.
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta - 1]$ and
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)+1}$.
 δ and σ parameters may also be present and are copied without change if present.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownSucc**.
12. If the $[\eta]$ suffix (always the lest significant if present) is a successor > 1 then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If $\kappa = 1$ then the following holds.
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_{\kappa}[\eta - 1]$ and
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \varphi_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)+1}$.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownSuccCKOne**
13. If the $[[\eta]]$ suffix (if present the lest significant) is a successor > 1 then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. For
 $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa}[[\eta]]$,
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_{\kappa}[[\eta - 1]]$ and
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \omega_{\kappa}[[\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]]$.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownSuccEmbed**.
14. If the suffix is $[[1]]$ then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. For $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa}[[1]]$, $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega$ and
 $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa}[\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]$.
The δ and σ prefix values are copied unchanged unless there a single δ_1 (with no sigma) and $\delta_1\kappa$. In this case δ is deleted in the **limitOrd** results.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownOneEmbed**.
15. If κ is a successor and the least significant nonzero parameter and the next least significant parameter is σ_n , a limit, then $\alpha = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa}$ and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\sigma_n.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\kappa}$.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexLimit**,
16. If κ , a limit, is the least significant parameter and there is no $\delta\sigma$ prefix then the following hold.

$\alpha = \omega_\kappa$. $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) = \omega_{\kappa.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)}$.
Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKlimit**.

17. If $\kappa = 1$ with the suffix $[1]$, no δ are possible. If $\alpha = \omega_1[1]$ and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega$ and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \varphi_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}$.

Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownCKOne**.

18. If the η suffix is $[1]$ then it is the least significant parameter and only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal.

Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownOne**.

- (a) If κ a successor > 1 and, if present, the least significant $\delta_i < \kappa$ then

$$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \omega_{\kappa-1} \text{ and } \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = \omega_{\kappa, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}.$$

- (b) If $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}$ and δ_m is a successor then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) &= \\ &[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m - 1, ((\delta_{m-1} + 1) == \delta_m ? 1 : 0)]] \omega_{\delta_m} \text{ and} \\ \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) &= [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]] \omega_{\delta_m}. \end{aligned}$$

19. If the $[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix represents a limit ordinal in α then in $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$ η is replaced with $\eta.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$.

Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **drillDownLimit**.

20. If the least significant nonzero parameter is β_1 and the next least significant parameter is κ then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If in addition either there is no $\delta \sigma$ prefix or the least significant δ in the prefix is $> \kappa$ then the following holds. If $\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_\kappa(\beta_1)$ then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}1 &= [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1) \text{ and} \\ \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) &= [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\kappa-1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}. \end{aligned}$$

Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKsuccParam**.

21. If the least significant nonzero parameter is β_1 and the next least significant parameter is κ then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If there is a single δ prefix with no σ and $\delta = \kappa$ then the following holds. $\alpha = [[\delta]] \omega_\delta(\beta_1)$. newline $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}1 = \omega_\delta(\beta_1 - 1)$ and

$$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta - 1]] \omega_{\delta-1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)+1}.$$

Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **indexCKsuccParamEq**

22. If the least significant nonzero parameter is β_1 , a successor and the next least significant parameter is κ , also a successor, then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. If in addition $\delta_m = \kappa$ then one of the following holds.

- (a) If the least significant δ has a corresponding σ (which must be a successor) and the next smallest legal prefix deletes the least significant $\sigma \delta$ pair then

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha &= [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1). \\ \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) &= [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1). \\ \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) &= [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}]] \omega_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)} \end{aligned}$$

Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexSuccParam**.

- (b) If the least significant δ is a successor, it has a corresponding σ , the next least significant parameter is β_1 and the next smallest prefix comes from decrementing the least significant σ , then
- $$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1).$$
- $$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = \alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1)$$
- $$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) =$$
- $$[[\alpha = \delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m, \sigma_m - 1, \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]] \omega_{\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)}.$$
- Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastIndexSuccParam**.
- (c) If the least significant δ has no corresponding σ then
- $$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1).$$
- $$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1).$$
- $$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)]] \omega_{\kappa}.$$
- Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastLevelSuccParam**.
23. If the two least significant nonzero parameters are successors or there is at least one zero β_i that is less significant than the least nonzero parameter which is also a β_i , then only integer values for the parameter of **limitOrd** are legal. Then $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1) =$ the original **Ordinal** with the least significant nonzero parameter decremented by 1. $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n+1) =$ the original **Ordinal** when the more significant parameters decremented by 1 and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(n)$ substituted in the next least significant parameter whether or not it was zero).
- Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **paramsSucc**, **paramSuccZero**, **functionNxtSucc**.
24. If the least significant nonzero parameter is a successor and the next least nonzero parameter, ζ , is a limit then $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(v) =$ the original **Ordinal** with ζ replaced by $\zeta.\text{limitOrd}(v)$ and the next least significant parameter replaced by the original **Ordinal** with least significant nonzero parameter decremented by 1.
- Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **paramNxtLimit**, **functionNxtLimit**.
25. If the least significant nonzero parameter is β and κ is a limit equal to δ_m and the next least significant parameter then the following holds.
- $$\alpha = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1).$$
- $$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta) =$$
- $$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta)]] \omega_{\delta_m.\text{limitOrdA}(\zeta), [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]] \omega_{\delta_m}(\beta_1 - 1) + 1}.$$
- Corresponding **LimitTypeInfo**: **leastLevelLimitParam**.

Following are two tables based on the **enum**, **LimitTypeInfo**. The first gives conditions for each case, the associated **limitType** and the number of the above rule that applies (including a hyperlink). The first table links to the second through entries in the **LimitTypeInfo** column. This second table gives an example notation, α , and information about it for each entry. This includes the exit code of the **limitElement** routine that computed the result with a hyperlink to the table entry documenting that routine. The entry also includes the two computed values $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(1)$ and $\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(2)$. Note for finite parameters **limitOrd** and **limitElement** are equivalent.

β_i defined in: 21, 22, 25, 29. γ defined in: 21, 22, 25, 29. η defined in: 23, 24, 26, 27, 28. κ defined in: 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 28. δ defined in: 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 28. σ defined in: 27, 29, 28.			
LimitTypeInfo	Least significant nonzero parameters	limitType	R
The following is at code level cantorCodeLevel (Section 6) and above.			
unknownLimit	used internally		
zeroLimit	the ordinal zero	nullLimitType	
finiteLimit	a succesor ordinals	nullLimitType	
paramSucc	in ω^x x is a successor	integerLimitType	
The following is at code level finiteFuncCodeLevel (Section 8) and above.			
paramLimit	β_i is a limit	$\beta_1.\text{limitType}$	3
paramSuccZero	successor β_i followed by at least one zero	integerLimitType	23
paramsSucc	least significant β_i is successor	integerLimitType	23
paramNxtLimit	Limit β_i , zero or more zeros and successor.	$\beta_i.\text{limitType}()$	24
The following is at code level iterFuncCodeLevel (Section 9) and above.			
functionSucc	γ is successor and $\beta_i == 0$.	integerLimitType	10
functionNxtSucc	γ and a single β_i are successors.	integerLimitType	23
functionLimit	γ is a limit and $\beta_i == 0$.	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$	3
functionNxtLimit	γ is a limit and a single β_i is a successor.	$\gamma.\text{limitType}$	24
The following is at code level admisCodeLevel (Section 11) and above.			
drillDownLimit	$[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ suffix is a limit.	$\eta.\text{limitType}$	19
drillDownSucc	$[\eta]$ is a successor > 1 .	integerLimitType	11
drillDownSuccCKOne	$(\kappa == 1) \wedge ([\eta] > 1) \wedge \eta$ is a successor.	integerLimitType	12
drillDownSuccEmbed	$[[\eta]]$ is a successor > 1 .	integerLimitType	13
drillDownOne	$([\eta] == 1) \wedge (\kappa > 1)$.	integerLimitType	18b
drillDownOneEmbed	$[[\eta]] == 1$.	integerLimitType	14
drillDownCKOne	$\eta == \kappa == 1$.	integerLimitType	17
indexCKlimit	κ is a limit and $\delta == 0$.	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	16
indexCKsuccParam	κ and a single β are successors $\wedge \kappa \neq \delta$	integerLimitType	20
indexCKsuccParamEq	κ and a single β are successors $\wedge \kappa == \delta$	integerLimitType	21
indexCKsuccEmbed	κ is a succesor and $\delta > 0$	indexCKtoLimitType	4
indexCKsuccUn	κ is a succesor and $\delta == 0$	indexCKtoLimitType	4
indexCKlimitParamUn	κ is a limit and β_1 is a successor	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	5
indexCKlimitEmbed	κ is limit and $\delta > 0$	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	6
The following is at code level nestedEmbedCodeLevel (Section 12) and above.			
indexCKlimitParamEmbed	κ a limit $>$ least δ_1 , β_1 is successor	$\kappa.\text{limitType}$	7
leastIndexLimit	least significant σ_i is a limit	$\sigma_m.\text{limitType}$	8
leastLevelLimit	least significant δ_i is a limit	$\delta_m.\text{limitType}$	2
leastIndexSuccParam	β_1 and least significant σ_i are successors	integerLimitType	22a
leastLevelSuccParam	β_1 and least significant δ_i are suuccessors	integerLimitType	22c
leastIndexLimitParam	least significant σ_i is a limit, β_1 successor	$\sigma_m.\text{limitType}$	9
leastLevelLimitParam	least $\delta_1 == \kappa$ both limits, β_1 successor	$\delta_m.\text{limitType}$	25

Table 63: LimitTypeInfo descriptions through nestedEmbedCodeLevel

β_i defined in: 21, 22, 25, 29. γ defined in: 21, 22, 25, 29. η defined in: 23, 24, 26, 27, 28. κ defined in: 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 28. δ defined in: 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 28. σ defined in: 27, 29, 28.				
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	X	limitElement	
			1	2
The following is at code level cantorCodeLevel (Section 6) and above.				
paramSucc	$\omega^{\omega+12}$	C	$\omega^{\omega+11}$	$\omega^{\omega+11}2$
The following is at code level finiteFuncCodeLevel (Section 8) and above.				
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	FL	ε_0	$\varphi(2, 0)$
paramSuccZero	$\varphi(\omega + 12, 0, 0)$	FB	$\varphi(\omega + 11, 1, 0)$	$\varphi(\omega + 11, \varphi(\omega + 11, 1, 0) + 1, 0)$
paramsSucc	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 3)$	FD	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 2)$	$\varphi(\omega + 2, 4, \varphi(\omega + 2, 5, 2) + 1)$
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	FN	$\varphi(\omega, \varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 32) + 1, 0, 33)$	$\varphi(\omega^\omega, \varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 32) + 1, 0, 33)$
The following is at code level iterFuncCodeLevel (Section 9) and above.				
functionSucc	φ_{11}	IG	$\varphi_{10}(\varphi_{10} + 1)$	$\varphi_{10}(\varphi_{10} + 1, 0)$
functionNxtSucc	$\varphi_5(4)$	II	$\varphi_5(3) + 1$	$\varphi_4(\varphi_5(3) + 1, 0)$
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	IJ	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,1,0)+1}$	$\varphi_{\varphi(3,\varphi(3,1,0)+1,0)+1}$
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_\omega(15)$	IK	$\varphi_1(\varphi_\omega(14) + 1)$	$\varphi_2(\varphi_\omega(14) + 1)$
The following is at code level admisCodeLevel (Section 11) and above.				
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	DCAL	$[[2]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[2]]\omega_3[2]$
drillDownSucc	$[[2]]\omega_3[5]$	DCES	$[[2]]\omega_3[4]$	$[[2]]\omega_2, [[2]]\omega_3[4]+1$
drillDownSuccCKOne	$\omega_1[2]$	DDCO	$\omega_1[1]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1}[1]+1$
drillDownSuccEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_5[[7]]$	DCCS	$[[3]]\omega_5[[6]]$	$[[3]]\omega_5[[[3]]\omega_5[[6]]]$
drillDownOne	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[1]$	DCDO	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}, [[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}+1$
drillDownOneEmbed	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[[1]]$	DCBO	ω	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+5}[\omega]$
drillDownCKOne	$\omega_1[1]$	DDBO	ω	φ_ω
indexCKlimit	ω_ω	LCBL	ω_ω	$\omega_{\omega,2}$
indexCKsuccParam	$[[3]]\omega_{12}(7)$	LCDP	$[[3]]\omega_{12}(6)$	$[[3]]\omega_{11}, [[3]]\omega_{12}(6)+1(6)$
indexCKsuccParamEq	$[[12]]\omega_{12}(7)$	LECK	$[[12]]\omega_{12}(6)$	$\omega_{11}, [[12]]\omega_{12}(6)+1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	LEDE	$[[2]]\omega_2[[1]]$	$[[2]]\omega_2[[2]]$
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	LEDC	$\omega_{\omega+6}[1]$	$\omega_{\omega+6}[2]$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2}(5)$	LCEL	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+\omega+1}, [[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2}(4)+1$	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2+1}, [[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^2}(4)+1$
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	LEEE	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega+12}$	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2+12}$
The following is at code level nestedEmbedCodeLevel (Section 12) and above.				
indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$[[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(4)$	NEH	$[[4, 5]]\omega_6, [[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(3)+1$	$[[4, 5]]\omega_7, [[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(3)+1$
leastIndexLimit	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$	NEF	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$
leastLevelLimit	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	NEG	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}[1] + 12]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[1]+12}$	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}[2] + 12]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[2]+12}$
leastIndexSuccParam	$[[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(4)$	PLED	$[[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(3)$	$[[12, 19, [[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(3)]]\omega_{[[12, 20]]\omega_{12}(3)}$
leastLevelSuccParam	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4(4)$	PLEE	$[[3, 4]]\omega_4(3)$	$[[3, 3, [[3, 4]]\omega_4(3) + 1]]\omega_4$
leastIndexLimitParam	$[[34, \omega]]\omega_{34}(6)$	NEB	$[[34, 1]]\omega_{34}, [[34, \omega]]\omega_{34}(5)+1$	$[[34, 2]]\omega_{34}, [[34, \omega]]\omega_{34}(5)+1$
leastLevelLimitParam	$[[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(4)$	NEC	$[[3, \omega_3[1] + 3]]\omega_{\omega_3[1]+3}, [[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(3)+1$	$[[3, \omega_3[2] + 3]]\omega_{\omega_3[2]+3}, [[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(3)+1$

Table 64: limitElement and LimitTypeInfo examples through nestedEmbedCodeLevel

13 NestedEmbedOrdinal class

class `NestedEmbedOrdinal` partially fills the gaps in the countable admissible hierarchy as defined by the `AdmisLevOrdinal` class in Section 11 and discussed in Section 12.1. class `NestedEmbedOrdinal` is derived from `AdmisLevOrdinal` and its base classes. As always the ordinal notations it defines can be used in all the base classes it is derived from down to `Ordinal`.

C++ class `NestedEmbedOrdinal` uses the notation in expressions 27 through 29. In the ordinal calculator the ‘ \lhd ’ character is replaced with ‘/’. Examples of this are shown in Table 65. The parameter to the left of ‘ \lhd ’ is referred to as the level and the one to the right as the index. The number of entries in the prefix in double square brackets is the number of $\delta_i \lhd \sigma_i$ pairs. The level or δ_i cannot be 0. The index (and \lhd) are omitted if $\sigma_i = 0$.

The class for a single term of a `NestedEmbedOrdinal` is `NestedEmbedNormalElement`. It is derived from `AdmisNormalElement` and its base classes.

Only the prefix in double square brackets is new. All other `NestedEmbedOrdinal` parameters are the same as those in `AdmisLevOrdinals`. The prefix parameters must either include two $\delta_i \lhd \sigma_i$ entries with a non zero value for level or one entry with a nonzero value for both the level and index. If this condition is not met than the notation defines an `AdmisLevOrdinal`.

The `NestedEmbedNormalElement` class should not be used directly to create ordinal notations. Instead use function `nestedEmbedFunctional`. Often the easiest way to define an ordinal at this level is interactively in the ordinal calculator. The command ‘`cppList`’ can generate C++ code for any ordinals defined interactively. Some examples are shown in Figure 3. This figure is largely self explanatory except for the classes `IndexedLevel` and `NestedEmbeddings` used to define the double bracketed prefix. `IndexedLevel` is a $\delta_i \lhd \sigma_i$ pair. `NestedEmbeddings` is a class containing an array of pointers to `IndexedLevels` and a flag that indicates if the `drillDown` suffix has double square brackets.

13.1 compare member function

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` is called from a notation for a single term in the form of expressions 27 through 29. It compares the `CantorNormalElement` parameter, `trm`, against the `NestedEmbedNormalElement` instance `compare` is called from. As with `AdmisLevOrdinals` and its base classes, the work of comparing `Ordinals` with multiple terms is left to the `Ordinal` and `OrdinalImpl` base class functions which call the `virtual` functions that operate on a single term.

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare`, with a `CantorNormalElement` and an ignore factor flag as arguments, overrides `AdmisNormalElement::compare` with the same arguments (see Section 11.1). It outputs 1, 0 or -1 if the object it is called from is greater than equal to or less than its argument. There are two versions of `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` the first has two arguments as described above. The second is for internal use only and has two additional context arguments. the context for the base function and the context for the argument. The context is expanded from that in Section 11.1 using an expanded base class `NestedEmbeddings` from `Embeddings`. The expanded version includes the entire double square bracketed prefix in force at this stage of the compare.

`compare` first checks if its argument’s `codeLevel` is $>$ `nestedEmbedCodeLevel`. If so

```

//a = [[w + 1, w + 1/1]]omega_{ w + 1}[ 1]
static const IndexedLevel * const a0IndexedLevel[] = {
new IndexedLevel(( * new Ordinal(expFunctional(Ordinal::one).getImpl()
.addLoc(Ordinal::one))) ,Ordinal::zero),
new IndexedLevel(( * new Ordinal(expFunctional(Ordinal::one).getImpl()
.addLoc(Ordinal::one))) ,Ordinal::one),
NULL
};
const Ordinal& a = nestedEmbedFunctional(
( * new Ordinal(expFunctional(Ordinal::one).getImpl()
.addLoc(Ordinal::one))),
Ordinal::zero,
(* new NestedEmbeddings( a0IndexedLevel, false)),
NULL,
Ordinal::one
)
;

//b = [[1, 1/1]]omega_{ 1}[ 1]
static const IndexedLevel * const b1IndexedLevel[] = {
new IndexedLevel(Ordinal::one ,Ordinal::zero),
new IndexedLevel(Ordinal::one ,Ordinal::one),
NULL
};
const Ordinal& b = nestedEmbedFunctional(
Ordinal::one,
Ordinal::zero,
(* new NestedEmbeddings( b1IndexedLevel, false)),
NULL,
Ordinal::one
)
;

```

Figure 3: Defining NestedEmbedOrdinals with cppList

Interpreter code	Ordinal notation
$[[1, 2]]_{w-\{2\}}$	$[[1, 2]]_{\omega_2}$
$[[1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}$	$[[1, 1]]_{\omega_1}$
$[[1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[5]$	$[[1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[5]$
$[[1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[[12]]$	$[[1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[[12]]$
$[[1, 1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[1]$	$[[1, 1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[1]$
$[[1, w]]_{w-\{w\}}$	$[[1, \omega]]_{\omega_\omega}$
$[[1, 2/1]]_{w-\{2\}}$	$[[1, 2, 1]]_{\omega_2}$
$[[1, 2/w]]_{w-\{2\}}$	$[[1, 2, \omega]]_{\omega_2}$
$[[1, 2/w]]_{w-\{w\}}$	$[[1, 2, \omega]]_{\omega_\omega}$
$[[3, 12]]_{w-\{w\}}$	$[[3, 12]]_{\omega_\omega}$
$[[1/1, 1/2]]_{w-\{1\}}$	$[[1, 1, 1, 2]]_{\omega_1}$
$[[1, 2]]_{w-\{2\}}[1]$	$[[1, 2]]_{\omega_2}[1]$
$[[1, 2]]_{w-\{2\}}[[8]]$	$[[1, 2]]_{\omega_2}[[8]]$
$[[1, 1/1]]_{w-\{1\}}[31]$	$[[1, 1, 1]]_{\omega_1}[31]$
$[[2, 2/1]]_{w-\{20\}}[1]$	$[[2, 2, 1]]_{\omega_{20}}[1]$
$[[1, 2, 3, 4/1]]_{w-\{4\}}[1]$	$[[1, 2, 3, 4, 1]]_{\omega_4}[1]$
$[[w + 1/1]]_{w-\{w+1\}}[1]$	$[[\omega + 1, 1]]_{\omega_{\omega+1}}[1]$
$[[1, 2, 2/5, w + 1]]_{w-\{w+12\}}[1]$	$[[1, 2, 2, 5, \omega + 1]]_{\omega_{\omega+12}}[1]$
$[[w + 1, w + 1/1]]_{w-\{w+1\}}[1]$	$[[\omega + 1, \omega + 1, 1]]_{\omega_{\omega+1}}[1]$

Table 65: NestedEmbedOrdinal interpreter code examples

it calls a higher level routine by calling its argument's member function. The code level of the `class` object that `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` is called from should be `nestedEmbedCodeLevel`.

The prefix list of $\delta_i \sigma_i$ pairs (from expressions 27 through 29) makes comparisons context sensitive just as the δ prefix does for an `AdmisNormalElement`. This context is passed as the `nestedEmbeddings` member variable of a `NestedEmbedNormalElement`. The same structure can also be reference as `embeddings` in the `AdmisNormalElement` base class. The context is relevant to comparisons of internal parameters of two notations being compare. Thus the context sensitive version of `compare` passes `embeddings` to `compares` that are called recursively.

The context sensitive version of the `virtual` function `compare` has four arguments.

- `const OrdinalImpl& embdIx` — the context for the base `class` object from which this compare originated.
- `const OrdinalImpl& termEmbdIx` — the context of the `CantorNormalElement` term at the start of the compare.
- `const CantorNormalElement& trm` — the term to be compared at this point in the comparison tree.
- `bool ignoreFactor` — an optional parameter that defaults to `false` and indicates that an integer `factor` is to be ignored in the comparison.

As with `compare` for `AdmisLevOrdinals` and its base classes, this function depends on the `getMaxParameter()` that returns the maximum value of all the parameters (except η and the list of δ, σ pairs) in expressions 27 through 29.

The logic of `NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare` with the above four parameters is summarized in Table 67. This is an extension of Table 43 and uses definitions from that table and depends on the `NestedEmbeddings::compare` function.

13.2 class NestedEmbeddings

`NestedEmbeddings` is defined within class `NestedEmbedNormalElement` using the base class `Embeddings`. It contains the list of δ_i, σ_i pairs and a flag `Embeddings::isDrillDownEmbed` indicating if the prefix is $[\eta]$ (returns `false`) or $[[\eta]]$ (returns `true`). It contains a variety of other flags and functions to facilitate operations on `Embeddings` and `NestedEmbeddings`. Of particular importance is the ability to `compare` the size of two `Embeddings` and to find the `nextLeast` most significant index (assuming the least significant parameter is not a limit). These latter two routines are documented next.

13.2.1 compare member function

`compare` with a single parameter of class `Embeddings` is a virtual function of both `NestedEmbeddings` and its base class. It returns 1, 0 or -1 if its argument is less than, equal to or greater than the `NestedEmbeddings` instance it is called from. The comparison starts with the most significant δ in the list of δ, σ pairs in the notation prefixes. If they are not equal the result of this comparison is returned. Otherwise the corresponding σ s are compared. Again if there is a difference that result is returned. If the first pairs are identical the same test is applied to the second pair. This is repeated until there is no further δ or σ to check in one or both pairs. If this true of only pair then that pair is greater than the other. If it is true of both they are equal.

When checking against an argument that is of only type `Embeddings` there is at most a single δ value to compare. If there is no δ value to compare the comparison is undefined. In that case the one with no δ value is arbitrarily considered to be greater, because this is helpful in some cases. In others cases one needs an additional check for this.

13.2.2 nextLeast member function

This is a member function of both classes `Embeddings` and `NestedEmbeddings` but it is only used at the `nestedEmbedCodeLevel` and above. It computes the next smallest version of `NestedEmbeddings` or `Embeddings` consistent with the the restrictions on notations that immediately follow expressions 27 to 29. It also sets an `enum howCreated`. This is used in Table 69.

13.3 limitElement member function

`NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement` overrides base functions starting with `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement` (see Section 11.2). It operates on a single term of

Symbol	Meaning
effEbd	effectiveEmbedding(embed)
effectiveEmbedding	returns the maximum embedding of self and parameter
embedding	the <code>[]</code> prefix of an ordinal notation
embed	embedding parameter for object <code>compare</code> is called from
embIx	embedIndex from effEbd
nestEmbed	nestedEmbeddings
termEmbed	embedding for <code>compare</code> parameter <code>trm</code>
trmEffEbd	trm.effectiveEmbeddings(termEmbed)
trmIxCK	indexCK parameter of trm
trmPmRst	termParamRestrict (term has nonzero embedding)

Table 66: Symbols used in compare Table 67

See tables 42 and 66 for symbol definitions.		
Comparisons use Embeddings context for both operands.		
Value is <code>ord.compare(trm) = -1, 0 or 1</code> if <code>ord <, = or > trm</code>		
X	Condition	Value
NEA1	<code>(diff = parameterCompare(trm)) ≠ 0</code>	diff
NEA2	<code>((diff = nestEmbed.compare(trmEffEbd)) ≠ 0) ∧ trmPmRst</code>	diff
NEA3	<code>trm.codeLevel < admisCodeLevel</code>	1
NEA4	<code>trm.codeLevel > nestedEmbedCodeLevel</code> <code>diff = -trm.compare(*this)</code>	diff
NECA	<code>(diff = (trmIxCK.compare(embIx) ≥ 0) ? -1 : 1) ≠ 0</code> <code>!trmPmRst</code>	diff
NECZ	<code>diff = AdmisNormalElement::compareCom(trm)</code> (see Table 44) if none of the above conditions are met	diff

Table 67: NestedEmbedNormalElement::compare summary

the normal form expansion and does the bulk of the work. It takes a single integer parameter. Increasing values for the argument yield larger ordinal notations as output. In this version, as in `AdmisNormalElement::limitElement`, the union of the ordinals represented by the outputs for all integer inputs are not necessarily equal to the ordinal represented by the `NestedEmbedNormalElement` class instance `limitElement` is called from. They are equal if the `limitType` of this instance of `NestedEmbedNormalElement` is `integerLimitType` (see Section 10.3).

As usual `Ordinal::limitElement` does the work of operating on all but the last term of an `Ordinal` by copying all but the last term of the result unchanged from the input `Ordinal`. The last term is generated based on the last term of the `Ordinal` instance `limitElement` is called from.

`limitElement` calls `drillDownLimitElement` or `drillDownLimitElementEq` when there is a nonzero value for the `[]` or `[][]` suffix. The “Eq” version is called if $\kappa == \delta_m$ and the `[][]` prefix needs to be modified. It calls `embedLimitElement` in other cases where it is necessary to modify the `[][]` prefix. These four routines are outlined in tables 68 to 70. Each table references a second table of examples using exit codes (column **X**) to connect lines in each pair of tables.

One complication is addressed by routine `AdmisNormalElement::increasingLimit`. This is required when κ or the least significant level in the embedding is a limit and needs to be expanded. This routine selects an element from a sequence whose union is κ while insuring that this does not lead to a value less than the effective δ . This selection must be chosen so that increasing inputs produce increasing outputs and the output is always less than the input. The same algorithm is used for `limitOrd`. See Note 62 on page 106 for a description of the algorithm.

α is a notation for one of expressions 27 to 29. $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]]$			
X	Condition	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.le(n)$
NLA		paramLimit paramSuccZero paramsSucc paramNxtLimit functionSucc functionNxtSucc functionLimit functionNxtLimit	AdmisNormalElement:: limitElementCom(n) See Table 48.
NLB	$\delta_m == \kappa$	drillDownSucc drillDownSuccCKOne drillDownOne drillDownCKOne	drillDownLimitElementEq(n) See Table 49.
NLC	$\delta_m \neq \kappa$	drillDownSucc drillDownSuccCKOne drillDownOne drillDownCKOne	AdmisNormalElement:: drillDownLimitElementCom(n) See Table 50.
NLC		drillDownLimit drillDownSuccEmbed drillDownCKOne drillDownOneEmbed	AdmisNormalElement:: drillDownLimitElementCom(n) See Table 50.
NLE		indexCKlimit indexCKsuccEmbed indexCKsuccUn indexCKlimitParamUn indexCKlimitEmbed leastIndexLimit leastIndexLimitParam leastLevelLimit indexCKlimitParamEmbed leastLevelLimitParam	embedLimitElement(n) See Table 70.
NLP		leastIndexSuccParam leastLevelSuccParam	paramLimitElement(n) See Table 71.
See Table 72 for examples.			

Table 68: NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement cases

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <p>α is a notation from expression 27.</p> <p>$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$</p> <p>This expressions can also be written as: $[[\Delta_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta]$</p> </div>			
The following satisfy $\eta > 0 \wedge !\sigma_m.\text{isLm} \wedge (!\sigma_m.\text{isZ} \vee !\delta_m.\text{isLm})$.			
<p>All entries assume $\text{sz}==0 \wedge (\lambda == 0) \wedge \eta.\text{isSc} \wedge !\text{isDdEmb}$.</p> <p>They use the $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]$ prefix (<code>se</code> or <code>smallerEmbed</code>) which is the next smallest (<code>nextLeast</code>) Embeddings. See Section 13.2.2</p> <p>All but the first entry initialize <code>b</code> and return this value when $n == 1$.</p> <p>if ($\eta==1$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]\omega_\kappa$; else <code>b</code> = $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\delta_m}[\eta - 1]$; (<code>se.el == bel</code>) is <code>smallerEmbed.embedLevel == Embeddings::baseEmbedLevel</code> (<code>se.el == bel</code>) iff <code>se</code> is the prefix for an <code>AdmisLevOrdinal</code>.</p>			
The <code>LimitTypeInfo</code> options for this table are in the NLB exit code entry in Table 68.			
The <code>howCreated</code> field is for an enum from class <code>NestedEmbeddings</code> . See Section 13.2.			
X	Condition(s)	howCreated	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
DQA	<code>(se.el == bel)</code>	NA	if ($\eta==1$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1]]\omega_\kappa$ else <code>b</code> = $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2]]\omega_{\delta_m}[\eta - 1]$ for ($i=1; i < n; i++$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_i]]\omega_b$
DQB		<code>indexDecr2</code> <code>indexDecr</code>	for ($i=1; i < n; i++$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m, b]]\omega_b$; Rtn <code>b</code>
DQC	$\delta'_m.\text{isLm}$	<code>levelDecrIndexSet</code> <code>levelDecr</code>	for ($i=1; i < n; i++$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}, \delta'_m, b]]\omega_b$; Rtn <code>b</code>
DQD		<code>levelDecrIndexSet</code> <code>levelDecr</code>	for ($i=1; i < n; i++$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}, \delta'_m.b.\text{lp1}]]\omega_\kappa$; Rtn <code>b</code>
DQE		<code>deleteLeast</code>	for ($i=1; i < n; i++$) <code>b</code> = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]\omega_b$; Rtn <code>b</code>
See Table 73 for examples.			

Table 69: `NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq` cases

Symbols used here and in Table 77 See Table 46 for additional symbols.	
Symbol	Meaning
le	limitElement (see Table 68)
loa	adjusted limitOrd or limitElement that takes into account the constraints on κ , δ and σ from more significant parameters. This is done with leUse (see Note 61) and increasingLimit (see Note 62).

α is a notation for expression 27 with $(\eta == 0) \wedge (\gamma == 0)$: $[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa$ or $[[\Delta_m]]\omega_\kappa$		
See table 46 for additional symbol definitions.		
The following α satisfies $(\eta == 0) \wedge (\gamma == 0) \wedge (\text{sz} < 2)$		
X	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\text{le}(n)$
NEA	indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[n]]$
NEB	leastIndexLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn } [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \sigma_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_{\kappa, \mathbf{b}}$
NEC	leastLevelLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn } [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(n), \mathbf{b}}$
NED	indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(n)}$
NEF	leastIndexLimit	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m \sigma_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_\kappa$
NEG	leastLevelLimit	$[[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1} \sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(n)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(n)}$
NEH	indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn } [[\delta_1 \sigma_1, \delta_2 \sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m \sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(n).\mathbf{b}.1p1}$
See Table 74 for examples.		

Table 70: NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement cases

α is a notation for one of expressions 27 to 29.

$$\begin{aligned} & [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[\eta] \quad [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa,\gamma}(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) \\ & [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa[[\eta]] \end{aligned}$$

All entries assume $\mathbf{sz}==1 \wedge (\lambda == 0)$.

They initialize $\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\kappa(\beta_1 - 1)$ and return this value if $n == 1$.

They use the $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_m\sigma'_m]]$ prefix (**se** or **smallerEmbed**) which is the next smallest (**nextLeast**) Embeddings. See Section 13.2.2

(**se.el** == **bel**) is **smallerEmbed.embedLevel** == **Embeddings::baseEmbedLevel**

(**se.el** == **bel**) iff **se** is the prefix for an **AdmisLevOrdinal**.

dl is **deleteLeast**. **hc** is **howCreated**. **nse** is **nestedSmallerEmbed**, a version of **se** in class **NestedEmbeddings**.

(**nse.hc** == **dl**) is true iff **se** was created by deleting the least significant $\delta\sigma$ pair.

X	Conditions	LimitTypeInfo	$\alpha.\mathbf{le}(n)$
PLEB	(se.el == bel)	leastIndexSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b= $[[\delta'_1]]\omega_{\delta'_1, \mathbf{b}.lp1}$; Rtn b
PLEC	se.el ≠ bel ∧ (nse.hc == dl)	leastIndexSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b= $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}]]\omega_{\mathbf{b}}$; Rtn b
PLED	se.el ≠ bel ∧ nse.hc ≠ dl	leastIndexSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b= $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-1}\sigma'_{m-1}, \mathbf{b}]]\omega_{\mathbf{b}}$; Rtn b
PLEE	se.el ≠ bel	leastLevelSuccParam	for (i=1;i<n;i++)b = $[[\delta'_1\sigma'_1, \delta'_2\sigma'_2, \dots, \delta'_{m-2}\sigma'_{m-2}, \delta_{m-1}\mathbf{b}.lp1]]$ ω_κ ; Rtn b

See Table 75 for examples.

Table 71: **AdmisNormalElement::paramLimitElement** cases

X is an exit code (see Table 68). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.			
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement
FL	NLA	$[3, 4, 5] \omega_6(\omega_3)$	1
		$[3, 4, 5] \omega_6(\omega_3[1] + 1)$	2
IK	NLA	$[4, 12] \omega_{12, \omega_3}(5)$	
		$[4, 12] \omega_{12, \omega_3[1]+1}([4, 12] \omega_{12, \omega_3}(4) + 1)$	
LCEL	NLA	$[3, 12] \omega_{\omega_4}(11)$	
		$[3, 12] \omega_{\omega_4[1]+3, [3, 12] \omega_{\omega_4}(10)+1}$	
DQB	NLB	$[3, 4, 1] \omega_4[1]$	
		$[3, 4, [3, 4] \omega_4]$	
DQE	NLB	$[3, 4, 4, 1] \omega_4[4]$	
		$[3, 4, [3, 4] \omega_4]$	
DCBO	NLC	$[1, 1] \omega_2[1]$	
		ω	
DCBO	NLC	$[1, 3] \omega_3[1]$	
		ω	
DCBO	NLC	$[3, 4, 6] \omega_7[1]$	
		ω	
DCAL	NLC	$[2, 12] \omega_{\omega+1}[\omega]$	
		$[2, 12] \omega_{\omega+1}[1]$	
DCAL	NLC	$[3, 12] \omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1]$	
		$[3, 12] \omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1[1]]$	
DCAL	NLC	$[10, 5] \omega_{12}([1, 2, 2, 1] \omega_2[1])$	
		$[10, 5] \omega_{12}([1, 2] \omega_2)$	
DCCS	NLC	$[3, 5] \omega_3[7]$	
		$[3, 5] \omega_3[[3, 5] \omega_3[6]]$	
NED	NLE	$[3, 12] \omega_{\omega_4}$	
		$[3, 12] \omega_{\omega_4[1]+3}$	
NEF	NLE	$[4, 5, \omega] \omega_5$	
		$[4, 5, 1] \omega_5$	
PLEC	NLP	$[3, 2, 3, 3] \omega_3(8)$	
		$[3, 2, [3, 2, 3, 3] \omega_3(7)]$	
PLED	NLP	$[3, 2, 5, 3] \omega_5(8)$	
		$[3, 2, 5, 3] \omega_5(7)$	
PLEE	NLP	$[5, \omega_3 + 4] \omega_{\omega_3+4}(9)$	
		$[5, \omega_3 + 3, [5, \omega_3 + 4] \omega_{\omega_3+4}(8) + 1] \omega_{\omega_3+4}$	

Table 72: NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitElement examples

X is an exit code (see Table 69).			limitElement	
X	Ordinal		1	2
DQA	$[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[4]$		$[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[3]$	$[[5]]\omega_{[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[3]}$
DQA	$[[1, 1, 1]]\omega_1[1]$		$[[1]]\omega_1$	$[[1]]\omega_{[[1]]\omega_1}$
DQA	$[[5, 5, 1]]\omega_5[1]$		$[[5]]\omega_5$	$[[5]]\omega_{[[5]]\omega_5}$
DQA	$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[1]$		$[[12]]\omega_{12}$	$[[12]]\omega_{[[12]]\omega_{12}}$
DQA	$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[100]$		$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[99]$	$[[12]]\omega_{[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}[99]}$
DQB	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[12]$		$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[11]$	$[[12, 15, [[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[11]]\omega_{[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[11]}$
DQB	$[[1, \omega + 1, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$		$[[1, \omega + 1, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[1, \omega + 1, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$
DQB	$[[12, 15, 2]]\omega_{15}[1]$		$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}$	$[[12, 15, 1, [[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}]]\omega_{[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}}$
DQB	$[[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[100]$		$[[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[99]$	$[[12, 6, [[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[99]]\omega_{[[12, 7]]\omega_{12}[99]}}$
DQB	$[[3, \omega + 1]]\omega_3[1]$		$[[3, \omega]]\omega_3$	$[[3, \omega, [[3, \omega]]\omega_3]]\omega_{[[3, \omega]]\omega_3}$
DQC	$[[12, \omega, \omega 2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}[5]$		$[[12, \omega, \omega 2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}[4]$	$[[12, \omega, \omega 2, [[12, \omega, \omega 2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}[4]]\omega_{[[12, \omega, \omega 2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}[4]}}$
DQC	$[[5, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$		$[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[5, \omega, [[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}]]\omega_{[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}}$
DQC	$[[12, \omega, \omega 2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}[1]$		$[[12, \omega, \omega 2]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}$	$[[12, \omega, \omega 2, [[12, \omega, \omega 2]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}]]\omega_{[[12, \omega, \omega 2]]\omega_{\omega 2+1}}$
DQD	$[[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[10]$		$[[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[9]$	$[[12, 12, [[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[9] + 1]]\omega_{13}$
DQD	$[[1, 3, 9, 4]]\omega_4[5]$		$[[1, 3, 9, 4]]\omega_4[4]$	$[[1, 3, 9, 3, [[1, 3, 9, 4]]\omega_4[4] + 1]]\omega_4$
DQD	$[[2, 12, 4]]\omega_4[5]$		$[[2, 12, 4]]\omega_4[4]$	$[[2, 12, 3, [[2, 12, 4]]\omega_4[4] + 1]]\omega_4$
DQD	$[[12, 13]]\omega_{13}[1]$		$[[12, 12, 1]]\omega_{13}$	$[[12, 12, [[12, 12, 1]]\omega_{13} + 1]]\omega_{13}$
DQD	$[[3, 5]]\omega_5[1]$		$[[3, 4]]\omega_5$	$[[3, 4, [[3, 4]]\omega_5 + 1]]\omega_5$
DQE	$[[1, 2, 2, 1]]\omega_2[1]$		$[[1, 2]]\omega_2$	$[[1, 2]]\omega_{[[1, 2]]\omega_2}$
DQE	$[[12, \omega, 12, \omega + 1]]\omega_{12}[1]$		$[[12, \omega]]\omega_{12}$	$[[12, \omega]]\omega_{[[12, \omega]]\omega_{12}}$
DQE	$[[1, 3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[2]$		$[[1, 3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[1, 3, 3, [[1, 3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]]\omega_3[1]$
DQE	$[[3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[2]$		$[[3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]$	$[[3, 3, [[3, 3, 3, 4]]\omega_3[1]]\omega_3[1]$
DQE	$[[1, 2, 3, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[4]$		$[[1, 2, 3, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[3]$	$[[1, 2, 3, \omega]]\omega_{[[1, 2, 3, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[3]}$
DQE	$[[5, \omega, \omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$		$[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[[5, \omega]]\omega_{[[5, \omega]]\omega_{\omega+1}}$

Table 73: NestedEmbedNormalElement::drillDownLimitElementEq examples

X is an exit code (see Table 70).		
X	Ordinal	limitElement
		1
NEA	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3]]\omega_{25}$	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3]]\omega_{25}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}$	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{16}$	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{16}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[10, 15, \omega]]\omega_{20}$	$[[10, 15, \omega]]\omega_{20}[[2]]$
NEA	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{15}$	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{15}[[2]]$
NEB	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(12)$	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3[2]]]\omega_{15}, [[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(11)+1$
NEB	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(\omega+1)$	$[[12, 4, 15, \omega_3[2]]]\omega_{15}, [[12, 4, 15, \omega_3]]\omega_{15}(\omega)+1$
NEC	$[[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(\omega+1)$	$[[12, 4, \omega_3[1]+12]]\omega_{\omega_3[1]+12}, [[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(\omega)+1$
NED	$[[1, 2, \omega]]\omega_{\omega}$	$[[1, 2, \omega]]\omega_4$
NED	$[[2, 5, \omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	$[[2, 5, \omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[2]+5}$
NEF	$[[1, 1000, 1, \omega]]\omega_1$	$[[1, 1000, 1, 1002]]\omega_1$
NEF	$[[1, \omega]]\omega_1$	$[[1, 2]]\omega_1$
NEF	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3]]\omega_{19}$	$[[5, 12, 44, 19, \omega_3[2]]]\omega_{19}$
NEG	$[[2, \omega]]\omega_{\omega}$	$[[2, 4]]\omega_4$
NEH	$[[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_4}(\omega+1)$	$[[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_4[2]+\omega_3}, [[12, 4, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_4}(\omega)+1$

Table 74: NestedEmbedNormalElement::embedLimitElement examples

X is an exit code (see Table 71). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.		
X	UpX	limitElement
		1
PLEB	NLP	$[[12, 1]]\omega_{12}(2)$
PLEC	NLP	$[[\omega+12, 5, \omega+12, 6]]\omega_{\omega+12}(76)$
PLED	NLP	$[[12, 15, 4]]\omega_{15}(6)$
PLED	NLP	$[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}(6)$
PLEE	NLP	$[[\omega+12, 4, \omega+13]]\omega_{\omega+13}(\omega+11)$
LCDP	NLA	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{20}(1)$
LCDP	NLA	$[[12, 15]]\omega_{20}(\omega+9)$
		2
		$[[12]]\omega_{12}, [[12, 1]]\omega_{12}(2)+1$
		$[[\omega+12, 5, \omega+12, 6]]\omega_{\omega+12}(76)$
		$[[12, 15, 3, [12, 15, 4]]\omega_{15}(6)]\omega_{[[12, 15, 4]]\omega_{15}(6)}$
		$[[12, 15, [12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}(6)]\omega_{[[12, 15, 1]]\omega_{15}(6)}$
		$[[\omega+12, 4, \omega+12, [\omega+12, 4, \omega+13]]\omega_{\omega+13}(\omega+11)+1]]\omega_{\omega+13}$
		$[[12, 15]]\omega_{19}, [[12, 15]]\omega_{20}(\omega+8)+1(\omega+8)$

Table 75: NestedEmbedNormalElement::paramLimitElement examples

X is an exit code (see Table 68). UpX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.			
X	UpX	Ordinal	limitElement
			1 2
DDBO	LEAD	$\omega_1[1]$	ω
DDCO	LEAD	$\omega_1[5]$	φ_ω
DCAL	LEAD	$\omega_1[\omega]$	$\varphi_{\omega_1[4]+1}$
DCBO	LEAD	$[1]\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[2]$
DCCS	LEAD	$[1]\omega_1[5]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$
DCBO	LEAD	$[1]\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[[1]\omega_1[4]]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1]\omega_1[1]$	$\omega_1[\omega]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1]\omega_1[5]$	$[1]\omega[[1]]\omega_1$
DCAL	NLC	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[\omega]$	$[1]\omega[[1,1]]\omega_1[4]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[1]$	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[2]$
DQA	NLB	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[5]$	$[1]\omega[[1]]\omega_1$
DCAL	NLC	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[\omega]$	$[1]\omega[[1,1]]\omega_1[4]$
DQA	NLB	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[1]$	$[1,1,1]\omega_1[2]$
DQA	NLB	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[5]$	$[4]\omega[[4]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[4]\omega[[4,4]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[1]$	$[4,4,1]\omega_4[2]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[5]$	$[3,4]\omega[[3,4]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[3,4]\omega[[3,4,4,1]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[1]$	$[3,4,4,1]\omega_4[2]$
DQE	NLB	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[5]$	$[3,4,7]\omega[[3,4,7]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[3,4,7]\omega[[3,4,7,4,8]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[1]$	$[3,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[2]$
DQE	NLB	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[5]$	$[4,6,4,7]\omega[[4,6,4,7]]\omega_4$
DCAL	NLC	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[\omega]$	$[4,6,4,7]\omega[[4,6,4,7,4,8]]\omega_4[4]$
DQE	NLB	$[1,2,3,4,\omega+1]\omega_{\omega+1}[1]$	$[4,6,4,7,4,8]\omega_4[2]$
DQC	NLB	$[1,2,3,4,\omega+1]\omega_{\omega+1}$	$[1,2,3,4,\omega][\omega_{\omega+1}]\omega_{\omega+1}$

Table 76: NestedEmbedNormalElement transitions

13.4 isValidLimitOrdParam and maxLimitType member functions

Neither of these routines are overridden at this code level. See Section 11.3 for a description of isValidLimitOrdParam and Section 11.5 for a description of maxLimitType.

13.5 limitInfo, limitType and embedType member functions

Only limitInfo overrides base class instances of these routines. NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitInfo computes the new types of limits and does most of the computation of computing limitType. See Table 63 for a description of this and sections 11.3 and 11.4 for more about all these routines.

13.6 limitOrd member function

As described in Section 11.6

NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd extends the idea of limitElement as indirectly enumerating all smaller ordinals. It does this in a limited way for ordinals that are not recursive by using ordinal notations (including those yet to be defined) as arguments in place of the integer arguments of limitElement. By defining recursive operations on an incomplete domain we can retain something of the flavor of limitElement since: $\alpha = \bigcup_{\beta : \alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta)} \alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$ and $\alpha.\text{isValidLimitOrdParam}(\beta) \rightarrow \beta < \alpha$.

Table 77 gives the logic of NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd along with the type of limit designated by LimitInfoType and the exit code used in debugging. Table 60 gives examples for each exit code. Table 79 gives values of enum LimitInfoType used by limitOrd in a case statement along with examples. Usually limitOrd is simpler than limitElement because it adds its argument as a $[\eta]$ or $[[\eta]]$ parameter to an existing parameter. Sometimes it must also decrement a successor ordinal and incorporate this in the result. The selection of which parameter(s) to modify is largely determined by a case statement on LimitInfoType. There are some additional examples in Table 62.

13.7 fixedPoint member function

The algorithm is similar to that in AdmisNormalElement::fixedPoint in Section 11.7. The two differences are that this

tt static function accepts parameter a NestedEmbeddings instead of Embeddings and it has a final reference to a pointer to an ordinal that is used to return the value of the fixed point if one is found i. e. if true is returned.

14 Philosophical Issues

This approach to the ordinals has its roots in a philosophy of mathematical truth that rejects the Platonic ideal of completed infinite totalities[4, 3]. It replaces the unpredictivity inherent in that philosophy with explicit incompleteness. It is a philosophy that interprets Cantor's proof that the reals are not countable as the first major incompleteness theorem. Cantor proved that any formal system that meets certain minimal requirements must be incomplete,

α is a notation for expression 27 with $\eta = 0$: $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa$ or $[[\Delta_m]]\omega_\kappa$		
See tables 70 and 46 for symbol definitions.		
X	Info	$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\zeta)$
NOA	indexCKlimit	$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(\zeta)}$
NOB	leastIndexLimit	$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\sigma_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_\kappa$
NOC	leastLevelLimit	$[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)}$
NOD	leastLevelLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn}$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\delta_m.\text{loa}(\zeta), \mathbf{b.lp1}}$
NOE	indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn}$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_{\kappa.\text{loa}(\zeta), \mathbf{b.lp1}}$
NOF	leastIndexLimitParam	$\mathbf{b} = [[\delta_1\sigma_1, \delta_2\sigma_2, \dots, \delta_m\sigma_m]]\omega_\kappa(\beta_1 - 1); \text{Rtn}$ $[[\delta_1\sigma_1, \dots, \delta_{m-1}\sigma_{m-1}, \delta_m\sigma_m.\text{loa}(\zeta)]]\omega_{\kappa, \mathbf{b.lp1}}$
NOG	paramLimit paramNxtLimit functionLimit functionNxtLimit drillDownLimit indexCKsuccEmbed	AdmisNormalElement::limitElementCom(n)
	indexCKlimitEmbed	See Table 59.
See Table 78 for examples.		

Table 77: NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd cases

X is an exit code (see Table 77). upX is a higher level exit code from a calling routine.				
X	UpX	α	β	$\alpha.\text{limitOrd}(\beta)$
LOD	NOG	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5}$	ω	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5[\omega]+\omega_4}$
LOD	NOG	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}}$	ω_1	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1]+\omega_{\omega_{15}}}$
LOD	NOG	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1+\omega]+\omega_{\omega_{15}}}$
LOD	NOG	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, \omega_{\omega_{15}}]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_1+\omega+12]+\omega_{\omega_{15}}}$
LOD	NOG	$[[2, 5\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	ω	$[[2, 5\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_{\omega_{12}[\omega]+5}$
LOD	NOG	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5}$	ω	$[[2\text{r}5, \omega_4]]\omega_{\omega_5[\omega]+\omega_4}$
NOB		$[[3, 4\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_4$	ω	$[[3, 4\text{r}\omega_1[\omega]]]\omega_4$
NOB		$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3]]\omega_8$	ω_1	$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3[\omega_1]]]\omega_8$
NOB		$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3]]\omega_8$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3[\omega_1 + \omega]]]\omega_8$
NOB		$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3]]\omega_8$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3\text{r}56, 5\text{r}7, 8\text{r}\omega_3[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]]\omega_8$
NOB		$[[4, 4\text{r}\omega_1]]\omega_4$	ω	$[[4, 4\text{r}\omega_1[\omega]]]\omega_4$
NOB		$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2]]\omega_{12}$	ω_1	$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2[\omega_1]]]\omega_{12}$
NOB		$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2]]\omega_{12}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega]]]\omega_{12}$
NOB		$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2]]\omega_{12}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[12\text{r}5, 12\text{r}\omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]]\omega_{12}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	12	$[[3, \omega_2[12] + 3]]\omega_{\omega_2[12]+3}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	ω	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega]}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	ω_1	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega_1]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1]}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega]}$
NOC		$[[3, \omega_2]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3, \omega_2[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega+12]}$
LOF	NOG	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5$	ω_1	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5[[\omega_1]]$
LOF	NOG	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5[[\omega_1 + \omega]]$
LOF	NOG	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5[[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]$
LOD	LOB	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	ω_1	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1]+3}$
LOD	LOB	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega]+3}$
LOD	LOB	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega+12]+3}$
LOF	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6$	ω_1	$[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega_1]]$
LOF	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega_1 + \omega]]$
LOF	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[\omega_1 + \omega + 12]]$
LOA	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}]$	ω_1	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1]+3}]$
LOA	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}]$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega]+3}]$
LOA	LOB	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2}]$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[4]]\omega_6[[[3]]\omega_{\omega_2[\omega_1+\omega+12]+3}]$
OFB	NOG	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4)$	ω_1	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4[\omega_1] + 1)$
OFB	NOG	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4)$	$\omega_1 + \omega$	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4[\omega_1 + \omega] + 1)$
OFB	NOG	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4)$	$\omega_1 + \omega + 12$	$[[4\text{r}1, 5]]\omega_5(\omega_4[\omega_1 + \omega + 12] + 1)$

Table 78: `NestedEmbedNormalElement::limitOrd` examples

β_i defined in: 21, 22, 25, 29. γ defined in: 21, 22, 25, 29. η defined in: 23, 24, 26, 27, 28. κ defined in: 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 28. δ defined in: 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 28. σ defined in: 27, 29, 28.				
LimitTypeInfo	Ordinal	limitType	Ordinal	limitType
The following is at code level finiteFuncCodeLevel (Section 8) and above.				
paramLimit	$\varphi(\omega, 0)$	1	$[[12]]\omega_\omega(\omega_4)$	5
paramNxtLimit	$\varphi(\varepsilon_0, 0, 0, 33)$	1	$\omega_{12}(\omega_{11}, 0, 0, 3)$	12
The following is at code level iterFuncCodeLevel (Section 9) and above.				
functionLimit	$\varphi_{\varphi(4,0,0)}$	1	$[[20]]\omega_{\omega+12, \omega_{\omega+10}}$	20
functionNxtLimit	$\varphi_\omega(15)$	1	$[[\omega^\omega + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0}, \omega_{\varepsilon_0+3}}(\omega + 5)$	ω^ω
The following is at code level admisCodeLevel (Section 11) and above.				
drillDownLimit	$[[2]]\omega_3[\omega]$	1	$\omega_{\omega+1}[\omega_{12}]$	13
indexCKlimit	ω_{ω^ω}	1	$\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{\varepsilon_0+1}+1}}}$	$\omega^{\omega^{\varepsilon_0+1}} + 1$
indexCKsuccEmbed	$[[2]]\omega_2$	2	$[[3]]\omega_{\omega+4}$	3
indexCKsuccUn	$\omega_{\omega+6}$	$\omega + 6$	$\omega_{\omega_{\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)}+1}$	$\omega_{\varphi(\omega, 0, 0)} + 1$
indexCKlimitParamUn	$[[\omega^2 + 1]]\omega_{\omega^\omega}(5)$	1	$[[\omega^2 + 9]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}(3)$	13
indexCKlimitEmbed	$[[12]]\omega_{\omega^2}$	1	$[[\varphi(\omega_{\omega_{12}} + 1, 0, 0) + 1]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_{20}+1}}$	$\omega_{20} + 1$
The following is at code level nestedEmbedCodeLevel (Section 12) and above.				
indexCKlimitParamEmbed	$[[4, 5]]\omega_\omega(4)$	1	$[[12, \omega, \varepsilon_0]]\omega_{\omega_{\omega_1}}(\omega^\omega + 12)$	2
leastIndexLimit	$[[10, 20]]\omega_{20}$	1	$[[\omega + 2, 4, \omega + 3]]\omega_{\omega+3}$	4
leastLevelLimit	$[[12, 3, \omega_{12}]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	12	$[[\omega + 1, 10, \omega_{12}]]\omega_{\omega_{12}}$	13
leastIndexLimitParam	$[[34]]\omega_{34}(6)$	1	$[[1]]\omega_1(\omega_\omega + 1)$	1
leastLevelLimitParam	$[[3, \omega_3]]\omega_{\omega_3}(4)$	3	$[[12, \omega]]\omega_\omega(3)$	1

Table 79: limitOrd and LimitTypeInfo examples through nestedEmbedCodeLevel

because it can always be expanded by consistently adding more real numbers to it. This can be done, from outside the system, by a Cantor diagonalization of the reals definable within the system.

Because of mathematics' inherent incompleteness, it can always be expanded. Thus it is consistent but, I suspect, incorrect to reason as if completed infinite totalities exist. This does not mean that an algebra of infinities or infinitesimals is not useful. As long as they get the same results as reasoning about the potentially infinite they may be of significant practical value.

The names of all the reals provably definable in any finite (or recursively enumerable) formal system must be recursively enumerable, as Löwenheim and Skolem observed in the theorem that bears their names. Thus one can consistently assume the reals *in a consistent formal system that meets other requirements* form a completed totality, albeit one that is not recursively enumerable *within* the system.

The current philosophical approach to mathematical truth has been enormously successful. This is the most powerful argument in support of it. However, I believe the approach, that was so successful in the past, is increasingly becoming a major obstacle to mathematical progress. If mathematics is about completed infinite totalities, then computer technology is of limited value in expanding the foundations. For computers are restricted to finite operations in contrast to the supposed human ability to transcend the finite through pure thought and mathematical intuition. Thus the foundations of mathematics is perhaps the only major scientific field where computers are not an essential tool for research. An ultimate goal of

this research is to help to change that perspective and the practical reality of foundations research in mathematics.

Since all ordinals beyond the integers are infinite they do not correspond to anything in the physical world. Our idea of *all* integers comes from the idea that we can define what an integer is. The property of being an integer leads to the idea that there is a set of *all* objects satisfying the property. An alternative way to think of the integers is computationally. We can write a computer program that can *in theory* output every integer. Of course real programs do not run forever, error free, but that does not mean that such potentially infinite operations as a computer running forever lack physical significance. Our universe appears to be extraordinarily large, but finite. However, it might be potentially infinite. Cosmology is of necessity a speculative science. Thus the idea of a *potentially* infinite set of all integers, in contrast to that of completed infinite totalities, might have objective meaning in physical reality. Most of standard mathematics has an interpretation in an always finite but potentially infinite universe, but some questions, such as the continuum hypothesis do not. This meshes with increasing skepticism about whether the continuum hypothesis and other similar foundations questions are objectively true or false as Solomon Feferman and others have suggested[12].

Appendix A is a first attempt at translating these ideas into a restricted formalization of ZF. This appendix provides additional discussion of the philosophy underlying this approach.

Subsets of the integers are the Gödel numbers of TMs that satisfy a logically determined property.

A Formalizing objective mathematics

A.1 Introduction

Objective mathematics attempts to distinguish between statements that are objectively true or false and those that are only true, false or undecidable relative to a particular formal system. This distinction is based on the assumption of an always finite but perhaps potentially infinite universe⁶⁵. This is a return to the earlier conception of mathematical infinity as a potential that can never be realized. This is not to ignore the importance and value of the algebra of the infinite that has grown out of Cantor's approach to mathematical infinity. It does suggest a reinterpretation of those results in terms of the countable models implied by the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem. It also suggests approaches for expanding the foundations of mathematics that include using the computer as a fundamental research tool. These approaches may be more successful at gaining wide spread acceptance than large cardinal axioms which are far removed from anything physically realizable.

A.1.1 The mathematics of recursive processes

A core idea is that only the mathematics of finite structures and properties of recursive processes is objective. This does not include uncountable sets, but it does include much of mathematics including some statements that require quantification over the reals[4]. For example, the question of whether a recursive process defines a notation for a recursive ordinal requires quantification over the reals to state but is objective.

Loosely speaking objective properties of recursive processes are those logically determined by a recursively enumerable sequence of events. This cannot be precisely formulated, but one can precisely state which set definitions in a formal system meet this criteria (see Section A.7).

The idea of objective mathematics is closely connected to generalized recursion theory. The latter starts with recursive relations and expands these with quantifiers over the integers and reals. As long as the relations between the quantified variable are recursive, the events that logically determine the result are recursively enumerable.

A.1.2 The uncountable

It is with the uncountable that contemporary set theory becomes incompatible with infinity as a potential that can never be realized. Proving something is true for all entities that meet some property does not require that a collection of all objects that satisfy that property exists. Real numbers exist as potentially infinite sequences that are either recursively enumerable or defined by a non computable, but still logically determined, mathematical expression. The idea of the collection of all reals is closely connected with Cantor's proof that the reals are not countable. For that proof to work reals must exist as completed infinite decimal expansions or some logically equivalent structure. This requires infinity as an actuality and not just a potential.

⁶⁵A potentially infinite universe is one containing a finite amount of information at any point in time but with unbounded growth over time in its information content.

This appendix is a first attempt to formally define which statements in Zermelo Frankel set theory (ZF)[9] are objective. The goal is not to offer a weaker alternative. ZF has an objective interpretation in which all objective questions it decides are correctly decided. The purpose is to offer a new interpretation of the theory that seems more consistent with physical reality as we know it. This interpretation is relevant to extending mathematics. Objective questions have a truth value independent of any formal system. If they are undecidable in existing axiom systems, one might search for new axioms to decide them. In contrast there is no basis on which relative questions, like the continuum hypothesis, can be objectively decided.

A.1.3 Expanding the foundations of mathematics

Defining objective mathematics may help to shift the focus for expanding mathematics away from large cardinal axioms. Perhaps in part because they are not objective, it has not been possible to reach consensus about using these to expand mathematics. An objective alternative is to expand the hierarchy of recursive and countable ordinals by using computers to deal with the combinatorial explosion that results[8].

Throughout the history of mathematics, the nature of the infinite has been a point of contention. There have been other attempts to make related distinctions. Most notable is intuitionism stated by Brouwer[1]. These approaches can involve (and intuitionism does involve) weaker formal systems that allow fewer questions to be decidable and with more difficult proofs. Mathematicians consider Brouwer's approach interesting and even important but few want to be constrained by its limitations. A long term aim of the approach of this appendix is to define a formal system that is widely accepted and is stronger than ZF in deciding objective mathematics.

A.2 Background

The most widely used formalization of mathematics, Zermelo Frankel set theory plus the axiom of choice (ZFC)[9], gives the same existential status to every object from the empty set to large cardinals. Finite objects and structures can exist physically. As far as we know this is not true of any infinite objects. Our universe could be potentially infinite but it does not seem to harbor actual infinities.

This disconnect between physical reality and mathematics has long been a point of contention. One major reason it has not been resolved is the power of the existing mathematical framework to solve problems that are relevant to a finite but potentially infinite universe and that cannot be solved by weaker systems. A field of mathematics has been created, called reverse mathematics, to determine the weakest formal system that can solve specific problems. There are problems in objective mathematics that have been shown to be solvable only by using large cardinal axioms that extend ZF. This however has not resulted in widespread acceptance of such axioms. For one thing there are weaker axioms (in terms of definability) that could solve these problems. There do not exist formal systems limited to objective mathematics that include such axioms⁶⁶ in part because of the combinatorial complexity

⁶⁶Axioms that assert the existence of large recursive ordinals can provide objective extensions to objective formalizations of mathematics. Large cardinal axioms imply the existence of large recursive ordinals that

they require. Large cardinal axioms are a simpler and more elegant way to accomplish the same result, but one can prove that alternatives exist. Mathematics can be expanded at many levels in the ordinal hierarchy. Determining the minimal ordinal that decides some question is different from determining the minimum formal system that does so.

A.2.1 The ordinal hierarchy

Ordinal numbers generalize induction on the integers. As such they form the backbone of mathematics. Every integer is an ordinal. The set of all integers, ω , is the smallest infinite ordinal. There are three types of ordinals: 0 (or the empty set), successors and limits. ω is the first limit ordinal. The successor of an ordinal is defined to be the union of the ordinal with itself. Thus for any two ordinals a and b $a < b \equiv a \in b$. This is very convenient, but it masks the rich combinatorial structure required to define finite ordinal notations and the rules for manipulating them.

From an objective standpoint it is more useful to think of ordinals as properties of recursive processes. The recursive ordinals are those whose structure can be enumerated by a recursive process. For any recursive ordinal, R , one can define a unique sequence of finite symbols (a notation) to represent each ordinal $\leq R$. For these notations one can define a recursive process that evaluates the relative size of any two notations and a recursive process that enumerates the notations for all ordinals smaller than that represented by any notation.

Starting with the recursive ordinals there are many places where the hierarchy can be expanded. It appears that the higher up the ordinal hierarchy one works, the stronger the results that can be obtained for a given level of effort. However, I suspect, and history suggests, that the strongest results will ultimately be obtained by working out the details at the level of recursive and countable ordinals. These are the objective levels.

A.3 The *true* power set

Going beyond the countable ordinals with the power set axiom moves beyond objective mathematics. No formal system can capture what mathematicians want to mean by the *true* power set of the integers or any other uncountable set. This follows from Cantor's proof that the reals are not countable and the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem that established that every formal system that has a model must have a countable model. The collection of all the subsets of the integers provably definable in ZF is countable. Of course it is not countable *within* ZF. The union of all sets provably definable by any large cardinal axiom defined now or that ever can be defined in any possible finite formal system is countable. One way some mathematicians claim to get around this is to say the *true* ZF includes an axiom for every *true* real number asserting its existence. This is a bit like the legislator who wanted to pass a law that π is $3 \frac{1}{7}$. You can make the law but you cannot enforce it.

My objections to ZF are not to the use of large cardinal axioms, but to some of the philosophical positions associated with them and the practical implications of those positions[3].

can solve many of the problems currently only solvable with large cardinals. However, deriving explicit formulations of the recursive ordinals provably definable in ZF alone is a task that has yet to be completed. With large cardinal axioms one implicitly defines larger recursive ordinals than those provably definable in ZF.

Instead of seeing formal systems for what they are, recursive processes for enumerating theorems, they are seen by some as transcending the finite limits of physical existence. In the Platonic philosophy of mathematics, the human mind transcends the limitations of physical existence with direct insight into the nature of the infinite. The infinite is not a potential that can never be realized. It is a Platonic objective reality that the human mind, when properly trained, can have direct insight into.

This raises the status of the human mind and, most importantly, forces non mental tools that mathematicians might use into a secondary role. This was demonstrated when a computer was used to solve the long standing four color problem because of the large number of special cases that had to be considered. Instead of seeing this as a mathematical triumph that pointed the way to leveraging computer technology to aid mathematics, there were attempts to delegitimize this approach because it went beyond what was practical to do by human mental capacity alone.

Computer technology can help to deal with the combinatorial explosion that occurs in directly developing axioms for large recursive ordinals[8]. Spelling out the structure of these ordinals is likely to provide critical insight that allows much larger expansion of the ordinal hierarchy than is possible with the unaided human mind even with large cardinal axioms. If computers come to play a central role in expanding the foundations of mathematics, it will significantly alter practice and training in some parts of mathematics.

A.4 Mathematical Objects

In the philosophical framework of this appendix there are three types of mathematical ‘objects’:

1. finite sets,
2. properties of finite sets and
3. properties of properties.

Finite sets are abstract idealizations of what can exist physically.

Objective properties of finite sets, like being an even integer, are logically determined human creations. Whether a particular finite set has the property follows logically from the definition of the property. However, the property can involve questions that are logically determined but not determinable. One example is the set of Gödel numbers of Turing Machines (TM)⁶⁷ that do not halt. What the TM does at each time step is logically determined and thus so is the question of whether it will halt, but, if it does not halt, there is no general way to determine this. The non-halting property is objectively determined but not in general determinable.

⁶⁷There is overwhelming evidence that one can create a Universal Turing Machine that can simulate every possible computer. Assuming this is true, one can assign a unique integer to every possible program for this universal computer. This is called a Gödel number because Gödel invented this idea in a different, but related, context a few years before the concept of a Universal Turing Machine was proposed.

A.4.1 Properties of properties

The property of being a subset of the integers has led to the idea that uncountable collections exist. No finite or countable formal system can capture what mathematicians want to mean by the set of all subsets of the integers. One can interpret this as the human mind transcending the finite or that mathematics is a human creation that can always be expanded. The inherent incompleteness of any sufficiently strong formal system similarly suggests that mathematics is creative.

A.4.2 Gödel and mathematical creativity

Gödel proved that any formalization of mathematics strong enough to embed the primitive recursive functions (or alternatively a Universal Turing Machine) must be either incomplete or inconsistent[10]. In particular such a system, will be able to model itself, and will not be able to decide if this model of itself is consistent unless it is inconsistent.

This is often seen as putting a limit on mathematical knowledge. It limits what we can be certain about in mathematics, but not what we can explore. A divergent creative process can, in theory, pursue every possible finite formalization of mathematics as long as it does not have to choose which approach or approaches are correct. Of course it can rule out those that are discovered to be inconsistent or to have other provable flaws. This may seem to be only of theoretical interest. However the mathematically capable human mind is the product of just such a divergent creative process known as biological evolution.

A.4.3 Cantor's incompleteness proof

One can think of Cantor's proof (when combined with the Löwenheim-Skolem theorem) as the first great incompleteness proof. He proved the properties defining real numbers can always be expanded. The standard claim is that Cantor proved that there are "*more*" reals than integers. That claim depends on each real existing as a completed infinite totality. From an objective standpoint, Cantor's proof shows that any formal system that meets certain prerequisites can be expanded by diagonalizing the real numbers provably definable within the system. Of course this can only be done from outside the system.

Just as one can always define more real numbers one can always create more objective mathematics. One wants to include as objective all statements logically determined by a recursively enumerable sequence of events, but that can only be precisely defined relative to a particular formal system and will always be incomplete and expandable just as the reals are.

A.5 Axioms of ZFC

The formalization of objectivity starts with the axioms of Zermelo Frankel Set Theory plus the axiom of choice ZFC, the most widely used formalization of mathematics. This is not the ideal starting point for formalizing objective mathematics but it is the best approach to clarify where in the existing mathematical hierarchy objective mathematics ends. To that end a restricted version of these axioms will be used to define an objective formalization of mathematics.

The following axioms are adapted from *Set Theory and the Continuum Hypothesis*[9]⁶⁸.

A.5.1 Axiom of extensionality

Without the axiom that defines when two sets are identical ($=$) there would be little point in defining the integers or anything else. The axiom of extensionality says sets are uniquely defined by their members.

$$\forall x \forall y (\forall z (z \in x \equiv z \in y) \equiv (x = y))$$

This axiom⁶⁹ says a pair of sets x and y are equal if and only if they have exactly the same members.

A.5.2 Axiom of the empty set

The empty set must be defined before any other set can be defined.

The axiom of the empty set is as follows.

$$\exists x \forall y \neg(y \in x)$$

This axiom⁷⁰ says there exists an object x that no other set belongs to. x contains nothing. The empty set is denoted by the symbol \emptyset .

A.5.3 Axiom of unordered pairs

From any two sets x and y one can construct a set that contains both x and y . The notation for that set is $\{x, y\}$.

$$\forall x \forall y \exists z \forall w (w \in z \equiv (w = x \vee w = y))$$

This says for every pair of sets x and y there exists a set w that contains x and y and no other members. This is written as $w = x \cup y$.

A.5.4 Axiom of union

A set is an arbitrary collection of objects. The axiom of union allows one to combine the objects in many different sets and make them members of a single new set. It says one can go down two levels taking not the members of a set, but the members of members of a set and combine them into a new set.

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z (z \in y \equiv (\exists t (z \in t \wedge t \in x)))$$

⁶⁸The axioms use the existential quantifier (\exists) and the universal quantifier (\forall). $\exists x g(x)$ means there exists some set x for which $g(x)$ is true. Here $g(x)$ is any expression that includes x . $\forall x g(x)$ means $g(x)$ is true of every set x .

⁶⁹ $a \equiv b$ means a and b have the same truth value or are equivalent. They are either both true or both false. It is the same as $(a \rightarrow b) \wedge (b \rightarrow a)$.

⁷⁰The ' \neg ' symbol says what follow is not true.

This says for every set x there exists a set y that is the union of all the members of x . Specifically, for every z that belongs to the union set y there must be some set t such that t belongs to x and z belongs to t .

A.5.5 Axiom of infinity

The integers are defined by an axiom that asserts the existence of a set ω that contains *all* the integers. ω is defined as the set containing 0 and having the property that if n is in ω then $n + 1$ is in ω . From any set x one can construct a set containing x by constructing the unordered pair of x and x . This set is written as $\{x\}$.

$$\exists x \emptyset \in x \wedge [\forall y (y \in x) \rightarrow (y \cup \{y\} \in x)]$$

This says there exists a set x that contains the empty set \emptyset and for every set y that belongs to x the set $y + 1$ constructed as $y \cup \{y\}$ also belongs to x .

The axiom of infinity implies the principle of induction on the integers.

A.5.6 Axiom scheme of replacement

The axiom scheme for building up complex sets like the ordinals is called replacement. They are an easily generated recursively enumerable infinite sequence of axioms.

The axiom of replacement scheme describes how new sets can be defined from existing sets using any relationship $A_n(x, y)$ that defines y as a function of x . A function maps any element in its range (any input value) to a unique result or output value.

$\exists! y g(y)$ means there exists one and only one set y such that $g(y)$ is true. The axiom of replacement scheme is as follows.

$$B(u, v) \equiv [\forall y (y \in v \equiv \exists x [x \in u \wedge A_n(x, y)])] \\ [\forall x \exists! y A_n(x, y)] \rightarrow \forall u \exists v (B(u, v))$$

That first line defines $B(u, v)$ as equivalent to $y \in v$ if and only if there exists an $x \in u$ such that $A_n(x, y)$ is true. One can think of $A_n(x, y)$ as defining a function that may have multiple values for the same input. $B(u, v)$ says v is the image of u under this function.

This second line says if A_n defines y uniquely as a function of x then for all u there exists v such that $B(u, v)$ is true.

This axiom says that, if $A_n(x, y)$ defines y uniquely as a function of x , then one can take any set u and construct a new set v by applying this function to every element of u and taking the union of the resulting sets.

This axiom schema came about because previous attempts to formalize mathematics were too general and led to contradictions like the Barber Paradox⁷¹. By restricting new sets to those obtained by applying well defined functions to the elements of existing sets it was felt that one could avoid such contradictions. Sets are explicitly built up from sets defined in safe axioms. Sets cannot be defined as the *universe* of all objects satisfying some relationship. One cannot construct the set of all sets which inevitably leads to a paradox.

⁷¹ The barber paradox concerns a barber who shaves everyone in the town except those who shave themselves. If the barber shaves himself then he must be among the exceptions and cannot shave himself. Such a barber cannot exist.

A.5.7 Power set axiom

The power set axiom says the set of all subsets of any set exists. This is not needed for finite sets, but it is essential to define the set of all subsets of the integers.

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z [z \in y \equiv z \subseteq x]$$

This says for every set x there exists a set y that contains all the subsets of x . z is a subset of x ($z \subseteq x$) if every element of z is an element of x .

The axiom of the power set completes the axioms of ZF or Zermelo Frankel set theory. From the power set axiom one can conclude that the set of all subsets of the integers exists. From this set one can construct the real numbers.

This axioms is necessary for defining recursive ordinals which is part of objective mathematics. At the same time it allows for questions like the continuum hypothesis that are relative. Drawing the line between objective and relative properties is tricky.

A.5.8 Axiom of Choice

The Axiom of Choice is not part of ZF. It is however widely accepted and critical to some proofs. The combination of this axiom and the others in ZF is called ZFC.

The axiom states that for any collection of non empty sets C there exists a choice function f that can select an element from every member of C . In other words for every $e \in C$ $f(e) \in e$.

$$\forall C \exists f \forall e [(e \in C \wedge e \neq \emptyset) \rightarrow f(e) \in e]$$

A.6 The axioms of ZFC summary

1. Axiom of extensionality (See Section A.5.1).

$$\forall x \forall y (\forall z (z \in x \equiv z \in y) \equiv (x = y))$$

2. Axiom of the empty set (See Section A.5.2).

$$\exists x \forall y \neg (y \in x)$$

3. Axiom of unordered pairs (See Section A.5.3).

$$\forall x \forall y \exists z \forall w (w \in z \equiv (w = x \vee w = y))$$

4. Axiom of union (See Section A.5.4).

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z (z \in y \equiv (\exists t (z \in t \wedge t \in x)))$$

5. Axiom of infinity (See Section A.5.5).

$$\exists x \emptyset \in x \wedge [\forall y (y \in x \rightarrow (y \cup \{y\} \in x))]$$

6. Axiom schema of replacement (See Section A.5.6).

$$B(u, v) \equiv [\forall y(y \in v \equiv \exists x[x \in u \wedge A_n(x, y)])]$$

$$[\forall x \exists ! y A_n(x, y)] \rightarrow \forall u \exists v (B(u, v))$$

7. Axiom of the power set (See Section A.5.7).

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z [z \in y \equiv z \subseteq x]$$

8. Axiom of choice (See Section A.5.8).

$$\forall C \exists f \forall e [(e \in C \wedge e \neq \emptyset) \rightarrow f(e) \in e]$$

A.7 The Objective Parts of ZF

Objectivity is a property of set definitions. Its domain is expressions within ZF (or any formalization of mathematics) that define new sets (or other mathematical objects). A set is said to be objective if it can be defined by an objective statement.

The axiom of the empty set and the axiom of infinity are objective. The axiom of unordered pairs and the axiom of union are objective when they define new sets using only objective sets. The power set axiom applied to an infinite set is not objective and it is unnecessary for finite sets.

A limited version of the axiom of replacement is objective. In this version the formulas that define functions (the A_n in this appendix) are limited to recursive relations on the bound variables and objective constants. Both universal and existential quantifiers are limited to ranging over the integers or subsets of the integers. Without the power set axiom, the subsets of the integers do not form a set. However the property of being a subset of the integers

$$S(x) \equiv \forall_y y \in x \rightarrow y \in \omega$$

can be used to restrict a bound variable.

Quantifying over subsets of the integers suggests searching through an uncountable number of sets. However, by only allowing a recursive relation between bound variables and objective constants, one can enumerate all the events that determine the outcome. A computer program that implements a recursive relationship on a finite number of subsets of the integers must do a finite number of finite tests so the result can be produced in a finite time. A nondeterministic computer program⁷² can enumerate all of these results. For example the formula

$$\forall r S(r) \rightarrow \exists n (n \in \omega \rightarrow a(r, n))$$

⁷²In this context nondeterministic refers to a computer that simulates many other computer programs by emulating each of them and switching in time between them in such a way that every program is fully executed. The emulation of a program stops only if the emulated program halts. The programs being emulated must be finite or recursively enumerable. In this context nondeterministic does not mean unpredictable.

is determined by what a recursive process does for every *finite* initial segment of every subset of the integers⁷³. One might think of this approach as a few steps removed from constructivism. One does not need to produce a constructive proof that a set exists. One does need to prove that every event that determines the members of the set is constructible.

A.8 Formalization of the Objective Parts of ZF

Following are axioms that define the objective parts of ZF as outlined in the previous section. The purpose is not to offer a weaker alternative to ZF but to distinguish the objective and relative parts of that system.

A.8.1 Axioms unchanged from ZF

As long as the universe of all sets is restricted to objective sets the following axioms are unchanged from ZF.

1. Axiom of extensionality

$$\forall x \forall y (\forall z (z \in x \equiv z \in y) \equiv (x = y))$$

2. Axiom of the empty set

$$\exists x \forall y \neg(y \in x)$$

3. Axiom of unordered pairs

$$\forall x \forall y \exists z \forall w (w \in z \equiv (w = x \vee w = y))$$

4. Axiom of union

$$\forall x \exists y \forall z (z \in y \equiv (\exists t (z \in t \wedge t \in x)))$$

5. Axiom of infinity

$$\exists x \emptyset \in x \wedge [\forall y (y \in x \rightarrow (y \cup \{y\} \in x))]$$

A.8.2 Objective axiom of replacement

In the following A_n is any recursive relation in the language of ZF in which constants are objectively defined and quantifiers are restricted to range over the integers (ω) or be restricted to subsets of the integers. Aside from these restrictions on A_n , the objective active of replacement is the same as it is in ZF.

$$\begin{aligned} B(u, v) \equiv & [\forall y (y \in v \equiv \exists x [x \in u \wedge A_n(x, y)])] \\ & [\forall x \exists ! y A_n(x, y)] \rightarrow \forall u \exists v (B(u, v)) \end{aligned}$$

⁷³Initial segments of subsets of the integers are ordered and thus defined by the size of the integers.

A.9 An Objective Interpretation of ZFC

I suspect it is consistent to assume the power set axiom in ZF, because all subsets of the integers (and larger cardinals) that are *provably definable in ZF* form a definite, albeit countable, collection. These are definite collections only relative to a specific formal system. Expand ZF with an axiom like “there exists an inaccessible cardinal” and these collections expand.

Uncountable sets in ZF suggest how the objective parts of ZF can be expanded. Create an explicitly countable definition of the countable ordinals defined by the ordinals that are uncountable within ZF. Expand ZF to ZF+ with axioms that assert the existence of these structures. This approach to expansion can be repeated with ZF+. The procedure can be iterated and it must have a fixed point that is unreachable with these iterations.

Ordinal collapsing functions[2] do something like this. They use uncountable ordinals as notations for recursive ordinals to expand the recursive ordinals. Ordinal collapsing can also use countable ordinals larger than the recursive ordinals. This is possible at multiple places in the ordinal hierarchy. I suspect that uncountable ordinals provide a relatively weak way to expand the recursive and larger countable ordinal hierarchies. The countable ordinal hierarchy is a bit like the Mandelbrot set[20]. The hierarchy definable in any particular formal system can be embedded within itself at many places.

The objective interpretation of ZFC see it as a recursive process for defining finite sets, properties of finite sets and properties of properties. These exist either as physical objects that embody the structure of finite sets or as expressions in a formal language that can be connected to finite objects and/or expressions that define properties. Names of all the objects that provably satisfy the definition of any set in ZF are recursively enumerable because all proofs in any formal system are. These names and their relationships form an interpretation of ZF.

A.10 A Creative Philosophy of Mathematics

Platonic philosophy visualizes an ideal realm of absolute truth and beauty of which the physical world is a dim reflection. This ideal reality is perfect, complete and thus static. In stark contrast, the universe we inhabit is spectacularly creative. An almost amorphous cosmic big bang has evolved into an immense universe of galaxies each of which is of a size and complexity that takes ones breath away. On at least one minuscule part of one of the these galaxies, reproducing molecules have evolved into the depth and richness of human conscious experience. There is no reason to think that we at a limit of this creative process. There may be no finite limit to the evolution of physical structure and the evolution of consciousness. This is what the history of the universe, this planet and the facts of mathematics suggest to me. We need a new philosophy of mathematics grounded in our scientific understanding and the creativity that mathematics itself suggests is central to both developing mathematics and the content created in doing do.

Mathematics is both objective and creative. If a TM runs forever, this is logically determined by its program. Yet it takes creativity to develop a mathematical system to prove this. Gödel proved that no formal system that is sufficiently strong can be complete, but there is nothing (except resources) to prevent an exploration over time of every possible formalization of mathematics. As mentioned earlier, it is just such a process that created

the mathematically capable human mind. The immense diversity of biological evolution was probably a necessary prerequisite for evolving that mind.

Our species has a capacity for mathematics as a genetic heritage. We will eventually exhaust what we can understand from exploiting that biological legacy through cultural evolution. This exhaustion will not occur as an event but a process that keeps making progress. However there must be a Gödel limit to the entire process even if it continues forever. Following a single path of mathematical development will lead to an infinite sequence of results all of which are encompassed in a single axiom that will never be explored. This axiom will only be explored if mathematics becomes sufficiently diverse. In the long run, the only way to avoid a Gödel limit to mathematical creativity is through ever expanding diversity.

There is a mathematics of creativity that can guide us in pursuing diversity. Loosely speaking the boundary between the mathematics of convergent processes and that of divergent creative processes is the Church-Kleene ordinal or the ordinal of the recursive ordinals. For every recursive ordinal r_0 there is a recursive ordinal $r_1 (r_0 \leq r_1)$ such that there are halting problems decidable by r_1 and not by any smaller ordinal. In turn every halting problem is decidable by some recursive ordinal. The recursive ordinals can decide the objective mathematics of convergent or finite path processes. Larger countable ordinals define a mathematics of divergent processes, like biological evolution, that follow an ever expanding number of paths⁷⁴

The structure of biological evolution can be connected to a divergent recursive process. To illustrate this consider a TM that has an indefinite sequence of outputs that are either terminal nodes or the Gödel numbers of other recursive processes. In the latter case the TM that corresponds to the output must have its program executed and its outputs similarly interpreted. A path is a sequence of integers that corresponds to the output index at each level in the simulation hierarchy. For example the initial path segment (4,1,3) indexes a path that corresponds to the fourth output of the root TM (r_4), the first output of r_4 ($r_{4,1}$) and the third output of $r_{4,1}$ ($r_{4,1,3}$). These paths have the structure of the tree of life that shows what species were descended from which other species.

Questions about divergent recursive processes can be of interest to inhabitants of an always finite but potentially infinite universe. For example one might want to know if a given species will evolve an infinite chain of descendant species. In a deterministic universe. this problem can be stated using divergent recursive processes to model species. We evolved through a divergent creative process that might or might not be recursive. Quantum mechanics implies that there are random perturbations, but that may not be the final word.

Even with random perturbations, questions about all the paths a divergent recursive process can follow, may be connected to biological and human creativity. Understanding these processes may become increasingly important in the next few decades as we learn to control and direct biological evolution. Today there is intense research on using genetic engineering to cure horrible diseases. In time these techniques will become safe, reliable and predictable. The range of applications will inevitably expand. At that point it will become

⁷⁴In a finite universe there are no truly divergent processes. Biological evolution can be truly divergent only if our universe is potentially infinite and life on earth migrates to other planets, solar systems and eventually galaxies.

extremely important to have as deep an understanding as possible of what we may be doing. To learn more about this see[3].

B Command line interface

This appendix is a stand alone manual for a command line interface to most of the capabilities described in this document.

B.1 Introduction

The Ordinal Calculator is an interactive tool for understanding the hierarchies of recursive and countable ordinals[29, 21, 14]. It is also a research tool to help to expand these hierarchies. Its motivating goal is ultimately to expand the foundations of mathematics by using computer technology to manage the combinatorial explosion in complexity that comes with explicitly defining the recursive ordinals implicitly defined by the axioms of Zermelo-Frankel set theory[9, 3]. The underlying philosophy focuses on what formal systems tell us about physically realizable combinatorial processes[4].

The source code and documentation is licensed for use and distribution under the Gnu General Public License, Version 2, June 1991 and subsequent versions. A copy of this license must be distributed with the program. It is also at: <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl-2.0.html>. The ordinal calculator source code, documentation and some executables can be downloaded from: <http://www.mtnmath.com/ord> or <https://sourceforge.net/projects/ord>.

Most of this manual is automatically extracted from the online documentation.

This is a command line interactive interface to a program for exploring the ordinals. It supports recursive ordinals through and beyond the Veblen hierarchy[29]. It defines notations for the Church-Kleene ordinal and some larger countable ordinals. We refer to these as admissible level ordinals. They are used in a form of ordinal collapsing to define large recursive ordinals.

B.2 Command line options

The standard name for the ordinal calculator is **ord**. Typing **ord** (or **./ord**) ENTER will start **ord** in command line mode on most Unix or Linux based systems. The other command line options are mostly for validating or documenting **ord**. They are:

- 'cmd'** — Read specified command file and enter command line mode.
- 'cmdTex'** — Read specified command file and enter TeX command line mode.
- 'version'** — Print program version.
- 'help'** — Describe command line options.
- 'cmdDoc'** — Write manual for command line mode in TeX format.
- 'tex'** — Output TeX documentation files.

‘psi’ — Do tests of Veblen hierarchy.
 ‘base’ — Do tests of base class Ordinal.
 ‘try’ — Do tests of class FiniteFuncOrdinal.
 ‘gamma’ — Test for consistent use of gamma and epsilon.
 ‘iter’ — Do tests of class IterFuncOrdinal.
 ‘admis’ — Do tests of class AdmisLevOrdinal.
 ‘admis2’ — Do additional tests of class AdmisLevOrdinal.
 ‘play’ — Do integrating tests.
 ‘descend’ — Test descending trees.
 ‘collapse’ — Ordinal collapsing tests.
 ‘nested’ — Ordinal nested collapsing tests.
 ‘nested2’ — Ordinal nested collapsing tests 2.
 ‘nested3’ — Ordinal nested collapsing tests 3.
 ‘exitCode’ — LimitElement exit code base test.
 ‘exitCode2’ — LimitElement exit code base test 2.
 ‘limitEltExitCode’ — Admissible level LimitElement exit code test 0.
 ‘limitEltExitCode1’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test 1.
 ‘limitEltExitCode2’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test 2.
 ‘limitEltExitCode3’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test 3.
 ‘limitOrdExitCode’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.
 ‘limitOrdExitCode1’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.
 ‘limitOrdExitCode2’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.
 ‘limitOrdExitCode3’ — Admissible level limitOrd exit code test.
 ‘admisLimitElementExitCode’ — Admissible level limitElement exit code test.
 ‘admisDrillDownLimitExitCode’ — Admissible level drillDownLimitElement exit code test.
 ‘admisDrillDownLimitComExitCode’ — Admissible level drillDownLimitElementCom exit code test.
 ‘admisLimitElementComExitCode’ — Admissible level exit code test for limitElmentCom.
 ‘admisExamples’ — Admissible level tests of examples.
 ‘nestedLimitEltExitCode’ — Nested level limitElement exit code test.
 ‘nestedLimitEltExitCode2’ — Nested level limitElement exit code test 2.
 ‘nestedBaseLimitEltExitCode’ — Nested level base class limit exit code test.
 ‘nestedLimitOrdExitCode’ — Nested level limitOrd exit code test.
 ‘nestedCmpExitCode’ — Nested level compare exit code test.
 ‘nestedEmbedNextLeast’ — Nested embed next least test.
 ‘transition’ — Admissible level transition test.
 ‘cmpExitCode’ — Admissible level compare exit code test.
 ‘drillDownExitCode’ — Admissible level compare exit code test.
 ‘embedExitCode’ — Admissible level compare exit code test.
 ‘fixedPoint’ — test fixed point detection.
 ‘nestedEmbed’ — basic nested embed tests.
 ‘infoLimitTypeExamp’ — test inforLimitTypeExamples.
 ‘cppTest’ — test interactive C++ code generation.
 ‘cppTestTeX’ — test interactive C++ code that generates TeX.
 ‘test’ — a stub at the end of validate.cpp used to degug code.

`'helpTex'` — TeX document command line options.
`'paper'` — generate tables for paper on the calculator.

B.3 Help topics

Following are topics you can get more information about by entering `'help topic'`.

`'cmds'` — lists commands.
`'defined'` — list predefined ordinal variables.
`'compare'` — describes comparison operators.
`'members'` — describes member functions.
`'ordinal'` — describes available ordinal notations.
`'ordlist'` — describes ordinal lists and their use.
`'purpose'` — describes the purpose and philosophy of this project.
`'syntax'` — describes syntax.
`'version'` — displays program version.

This program supports line editing and history.

You can download the program and documentation at: Mountain Math Software or at SourceForge.net (<http://www.mtnmath.com/ord> or <https://sourceforge.net/projects/ord>).

B.4 Ordinals

Ordinals are displayed in TeX and plain text format. (Enter `'help opts'` to control this.) The finite ordinals are the nonnegative integers. The ordinal operators are $+$, $*$ and $^$ for addition, multiplication and exponentiation. Exponentiation has the highest precedence. Parenthesis can be used to group subexpressions.

The ordinal of the integers, ω , is also represented by the single lowercase letter: `'w'`. The Veblen function is specified as `'psi(p1,p2,...,pn)'` where n is any integer > 0 . Special notations are displayed in some cases. Specifically $\psi(x)$ is displayed as w^x . $\psi(1,x)$ is displayed as $\epsilon(x)$. $\psi(1,0,x)$ is displayed as $\gamma(x)$. In all cases the displayed version can be entered as input.

Larger ordinals are specified as $\psi_{\{px\}}(p1,p2,...,pn)$. The first parameter is enclosed in brackets not parenthesis. $\psi_{\{1\}}$ is defined as the union of w , $\epsilon(0)$, $\gamma(0)$, $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0)$, $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0)$, $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$, $\psi(1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$, ... You can access the sequence whose union is a specific ordinal using member functions. Type `help members` to learn more about this. Larger notations beyond the recursive ordinals are also available in this implementation. See the documentation 'A Computational Approach to the Ordinal Numbers' to learn about 'Countable admissible ordinals'.

There are several predefined ordinals. `'w'` and `'omega'` can be used interchangeably for the ordinal of the integers. `'eps0'` and `'omega1CK'` are also predefined. Type `'help defined'`

to learn more.

B.5 Predefined ordinals

The predefined ordinal variables are:

```
omega =  $\omega$ 
w =  $\omega$ 
omega1CK =  $\omega_1$ 
w1 =  $\omega_1$ 
w1CK =  $\omega_1$ 
eps0 =  $\varepsilon_0$ 
```

B.6 Syntax

The syntax is that of restricted arithmetic expressions and assignment statements. The tokens are variable names, nonnegative integers and the operators: +, * and ^ (addition, multiplication and exponentiation). Comparison operators are also supported. Type `'help comparison'` to learn about them. The letter 'w' is predefined as omega, the ordinal of the integers. Type `'help defined'` for a list of all predefined variables. To learn more about ordinals type `'help ordinal'`. C++ style member functions are supported with a '.' separating the variable name (or expression enclosed in parenthesis) from the member function name. Enter `'help members'` for the list of member functions.

An assignment statement or ordinal expression can be entered and it will be evaluated and displayed in normal form. Typing `'help opts'` lists the display options. Assignment statements are stored. They can be listed (command 'list') and their value can be used in subsequent expressions. All statements end at the end of a line unless the last character is '\'. Lines can be continued indefinitely. Comments must be preceded by either '%' or '//'.

Commands can be entered as one or more names separated by white space. File names should be enclosed in double quotes (") if they contain any non alphanumeric characters such as dot, '.'. Command names can be used as variables. Enter `'help cmds'` to get a list of commands and their functions.

B.7 Ordinal lists

Lists are a sequence of ordinals. An assignment statement can name a single ordinal or a list of them separated by commas. In most circumstances only the first element in the list is used, but some functions (such as member function `'limitOrdLst'`) use the full list. Type `'help members'` to learn more about `'limitOrdLst'`.

B.8 Commands

B.8.1 All commands

The following commands are available:

- `'cmpCheck'` – toggle comparison checking for debugging.
- `'cppList'` – list the C++ code for assignments or write to an optional file.
- `'examples'` – shows examples.
- `'exit'` – exits the program.
- `'exportTeX'` – exports assignment statements in TeX format.
- `'help'` – displays information on various topics.
- `'list'` – lists assignment statements.
- `'log'` – write log file (ord.log default) (see help logopt).
- `'listTeX'` – lists assignment statements in TeX format.
- `'logopt'` – control log file (see help log).
- `'name'` – toggle assignment of names to expressions.
- `'opts'` – controls display format and other options.
- `'prompt'` – prompts for ENTER with optional string argument.
- `'quit'` – exits the program.
- `'quitf'` – exits only if not started in interactive mode.
- `'read'` – read “input file” (ord_calc.ord default).
- `'readall'` – same as read but no ‘wait for ENTER’ prompt.
- `'save'` – saves assignment statements to a file (ord_calc.ord default).
- `'setDbg'` – set debugging options.
- `'tabList'` – lists assignment values as C++ code to generate a LaTeX table.
- `'yydebug'` – enables parser debugging (off option).

B.8.2 Commands with options

Following are the commands with options.

Command `'examples'` – shows examples.

It has one parameter with the following options.

- `'arith'` – demonstrates ordinal arithmetic.
- `'compare'` – shows compare examples.
- `'display'` – shows how display options work.
- `'member'` – demonstrates member functions.
- `'VeblenFinite'` – demonstrates Veblen functions of a finite number of ordinals.
- `'VeblenExtend'` – demonstrates Veblen functions iterated up to a recursive ordinal.
- `'admissible'` – demonstrates admissible level ordinal notations.
- `'admissibleDrillDown'` – demonstrates admissible notations dropping down one level.
- `'admissibleContext'` – demonstrates admissible ordinal parameters.
- `'list'` – shows how lists work.
- `'desLimitOrdLst'` – shows how to construct a list of descending trees.

Command `'logopt'` – control log file (see help log).

It has one parameter with the following options.

`'flush'` – flush log file.

`'stop'` – stop logging.

Command `'opts'` – controls display format and other options.

It has one parameter with the following options.

`'both'` – display ordinals in both plain text and TeX formats.

`'tex'` – display ordinals in TeX format only.

`'text'` – display ordinals in plain text format only (default).

`'psi'` – additionally display ordinals in Psi format (turned off by the above options).

`'promptLimit'` – lines to display before pausing, < 4 disables pause.

Command `'setDbg'` – set debugging options.

It has one parameter with the following options.

`'all'` – turn on all debugging.

`'arith'` – debug ordinal arithmetic.

`'clear'` – turn off all debugging.

`'compare'` – debug compare.

`'exp'` – debug exponential.

`'limArith'` – limited debugging of arithmetic.

`'limit'` – debug limit element functions.

`'construct'` – debug constructors.

B.9 Member functions

Every ordinal (except 0) is the union of smaller ordinals. Every limit ordinal is the union of an infinite sequence of smaller ordinals. Member functions allow access to these smaller ordinals. One can specify how many elements of this sequence to display or get the value of a specific instance of the sequence. For a limit ordinal, the sequence displayed, were it extended to infinity and its union taken, that union would equal the original ordinal.

The syntax for a member function begins with either an ordinal name (from an assignment statement) or an ordinal expression enclosed in parenthesis. This is followed by a dot (.) and then the member function name and its parameters enclosed in parenthesis. The format is `'ordinal_name.memberFunction(p)'` where p may be optional. Functions `'limitOrdLst'` and `'desLimitOrdLst'` return a list. All other member functions return a scalar value. Unless specified otherwise, the returned value is that of the ordinal the function was called from.

The member functions are:

`'cpp'` – output C++ code to define this ordinal.

‘descend’ – (n,m) iteratively (up to m) take nth limit element.
 ‘descendFull’ – (n,m,k) iteratively (up to m) take n limit elements with root k.
 ‘desLimitOrdLst’ – (depth, list) does limitOrdLst iteratively on all outputs depth times.
 ‘ek’ – effective kappa (or indexCK) for debugging.
 ‘getCompareIx’ – display admissible compare index.
 ‘isValidLimitOrdParam’ – return true or false.
 ‘iv’ – alias for isValidLimitOrdParam.
 ‘le’ – evaluates to specified finite limit element.
 ‘lec’ – alias to return limitExitCode (for debugging).
 ‘limitElement’ – an alias for ‘le’.
 ‘limitExitCode’ – return limitExitCode (for debugging).
 ‘listLimitElts’ – lists specified (default 10) limit elements.
 ‘listElts’ – alias for listLimitElts.
 ‘limitOrd’ – evaluates to specified (may be infinite) limit element.
 ‘limitOrdLst’ – apply each input from list to limitOrd and return that list.
 ‘lo’ – alias for limitOrd.
 ‘limitType’ – return limitType.
 ‘maxLimitType’ – return maxLimitType.
 ‘maxParameter’ – return maxParameter (for debugging).
 ‘blt’ – return baseLimitTypeEquiv if defined for first term (for debugging).

B.10 Comparison operators

Any two ordinals or ordinal expressions can be compared using the operators: $<$, \leq , $>$, \geq and $==$. The result of the comparison is the text either TRUE or FALSE. Comparison operators have lower precedence than ordinal operators.

B.11 Examples

In the examples a line that begins with the standard prompt ‘ordCalc> ’ contains user input. All other lines contain program output

To select an examples type ‘examples’ followed by one of the following options.

‘arith’ – demonstrates ordinal arithmetic.
 ‘compare’ – shows compare examples.
 ‘display’ – shows how display options work.
 ‘member’ – demonstrates member functions.
 ‘VeblenFinite’ – demonstrates Veblen functions of a finite number of ordinals.
 ‘VeblenExtend’ – demonstrates Veblen functions iterated up to a recursive ordinal.
 ‘admissible’ – demonstrates admissible level ordinal notations.
 ‘admissibleDrillDown’ – demonstrates admissible notations dropping down one level.
 ‘admissibleContext’ – demonstrates admissible ordinal parameters.
 ‘list’ – shows how lists work.
 ‘desLimitOrdLst’ – shows how to construct a list of descending trees.

B.11.1 Simple ordinal arithmetic

The following demonstrates ordinal arithmetic.

```
ordCalc> a=w^w
Assigning ( w^w ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> b=w*w
Assigning ( w^2 ) to 'b'.
ordCalc> c=a+b
Assigning ( w^w ) + ( w^2 ) to 'c'.
ordCalc> d=b+a
Assigning ( w^w ) to 'd'.
```

B.11.2 Comparison operators

The following shows compare examples.

```
ordCalc> psi(1,0,0) == gamma(0)
gamma( 0 ) == gamma( 0 ) :: TRUE
ordCalc> psi(1,w) == epsilon(w)
epsilon( w ) == epsilon( w ) :: TRUE
ordCalc> w^w < psi(1)
( w^w ) < w :: FALSE
ordCalc> psi(1)
Normal form:  w
```

B.11.3 Display options

The following shows how display options work.

```
ordCalc> a=w^(w^w)
Assigning ( w^( w^w ) ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> b=epsilon(a)
Assigning epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) to 'b'.
ordCalc> c=gamma(b)
Assigning gamma( epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) ) to 'c'.
ordCalc> list
a = ( w^( w^w ) )
b = epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) )
c = gamma( epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) )
%Total 3 variables listed.
ordCalc> opts tex
ordCalc> list
a = \omega{}^{\omega{}^{\omega{}}}
```

```

b = \varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}}
c = \Gamma_{\varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}\}}
%Total 3 variables listed.
ordCalc> opts both
ordCalc> list
a = ( w^( w^w ) )
a = \omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}
b = epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) )
b = \varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}}
c = gamma( epsilon( ( w^( w^w ) ) ) )
c = \Gamma_{\varepsilon_{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\{\omega\}\}\}\}}
%Total 3 variables listed.

```

B.11.4 Member functions

The following demonstrates member functions.

```

ordCalc> a=psi(1,0,0,0,0)
Assigning psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElt(3)

3 limitElements for psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
le(1) = psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
le(2) = psi( psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
le(3) = psi( psi( psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
End limitElements

Normal form: psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 )
ordCalc> b=a.le(6)
Assigning psi( psi( psi( psi( psi( 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) + 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 ) to 'b'.

```

B.11.5 Veblen function of N ordinals

The following demonstrates Veblen functions of a finite number of ordinals.

The Veblen function with a finite number of parameters, $\psi(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ is built up from the function ω^x . $\psi(x) = \omega^x$. $\psi(1, x)$ enumerates the fixed points of ω^x . This is $\varepsilon(x)$. Each additional variable diagonalizes the functions definable with existing variables. These functions can have any finite number of parameters.

```

ordCalc> a=psi(w,w)
Assigning psi( w, w ) to 'a'.
ordCalc> b=psi(a,3,1)

```

Assigning $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1)$ to 'b'.

```
ordCalc> b.listElts(3)
```

3 limitElements for $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1)$

```
le(1) = psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 0 )
```

```
le(2) = psi( psi( w, w ), 2, psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 0 ) + 1 )
```

```
le(3) = psi( psi( w, w ), 2, psi( psi( w, w ), 2, psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 0 ) + 1 ) + 1 )
```

End limitElements

Normal form: $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1)$

```
ordCalc> c=psi(a,a,b,1,3)
```

Assigning $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1), 1, 3)$ to 'c'.

```
ordCalc> c.listElts(3)
```

3 limitElements for $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1), 1, 3)$

```
le(1) = psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 1, 2 )
```

```
le(2) = psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 0, psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 1, 2 ) + 1 )
```

```
le(3) = psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 0, psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 0, psi( psi( w, w ), psi( w, w ), psi( psi( w, w ), 3, 1 ), 1, 2 ) + 1 ) + 1 )
```

End limitElements

Normal form: $\text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(w, w), \text{psi}(\text{psi}(w, w), 3, 1), 1, 3)$

B.11.6 Extended Veblen function

The following demonstrates Veblen functions iterated up to a recursive ordinal.

The extended Veblen function, $\text{psi}_{\{a\}}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$, iterates the idea of the Veblen function up to any recursive ordinal. The first parameter is the recursive ordinal of this iteration.

```
ordCalc> a=psi_{1}(1)
```

Assigning $\text{psi}_{\{1\}}(1)$ to 'a'.

```
ordCalc> a.listElts(4)
```

4 limitElements for $\text{psi}_{\{1\}}(1)$

```
le(1) = psi_{1} + 1
```

```
le(2) = psi( psi_{1} + 1, 0 )
```

```
le(3) = psi( psi_{1} + 1, 0, 0 )
```

```
le(4) = psi( psi_{1} + 1, 0, 0, 0 )
```

End limitElements

```

Normal form:   $\psi_1(1)$ 
ordCalc> b= $\psi_{w+1}(3)$ 
Assigning  $\psi_{w+1}(3)$  to 'b'.
ordCalc> b.listElt(4)

4 limitElements for  $\psi_{w+1}(3)$ 
le(1) =  $\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1$ 
le(2) =  $\psi_w(\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1, 0)$ 
le(3) =  $\psi_w(\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1, 0, 0)$ 
le(4) =  $\psi_w(\psi_{w+1}(2) + 1, 0, 0, 0)$ 
End limitElements

Normal form:   $\psi_{w+1}(3)$ 

```

B.11.7 Admissible ordinal notations

The following demonstrates admissible level ordinal notations.

Countable admissible level notations, $\omega_{k,g}(x_1, x_3, \dots, x_n)$ extend the idea of recursive notation to larger countable ordinals. The first parameter is the admissible level. ω_1 is the Church-Kleene ordinal. The remaining parameters are similar to those defined for smaller ordinal notations.

```

ordCalc> a= $\omega_1(1)$ 
Assigning  $\omega_1(1)$  to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElt(4)

4 limitElements for  $\omega_1(1)$ 
le(1) =  $\omega_1$ 
le(2) =  $\psi_{\omega_1}(\omega_1) + 1$ 
le(3) =  $\psi_{\psi_{\omega_1}(\omega_1) + 1} + 1$ 
le(4) =  $\psi_{\psi_{\psi_{\omega_1}(\omega_1) + 1} + 1} + 1$ 
End limitElements

Normal form:   $\omega_1(1)$ 

```

B.11.8 Admissible notations drop down parameter

The following demonstrates admissible notations dropping down one level.

Admissible level ordinals have the a limit sequence defined in terms of lower levels. The lowest admissible level is that of recursive ordinals. To implement this definition of limit sequence, a trailing parameter in square brackets is used. This parameter (if present) defines

an ordinal at one admissible level lower than indicated by other parameters.

```
ordCalc> a=w_{1}[1]
Assigning omega_{ 1}[ 1] to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElts(4)
```

```
4 limitElements for omega_{ 1}[ 1]
le(1) = w
le(2) = psi_{ w}
le(3) = psi_{ psi_{ w} + 1}
le(4) = psi_{ psi_{ psi_{ w} + 1} + 1}
End limitElements
```

```
Normal form: omega_{ 1}[ 1]
ordCalc> b=w_{1}
Assigning omega_{ 1} to 'b'.
ordCalc> c=b.limitOrd(w^3)
Assigning omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )] to 'c'.
ordCalc> c.listElts(4)
```

```
4 limitElements for omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]
le(1) = omega_{ 1}[( w^2 )]
le(2) = omega_{ 1}[( ( w^2 )*2 )]
le(3) = omega_{ 1}[( ( w^2 )*3 )]
le(4) = omega_{ 1}[( ( w^2 )*4 )]
End limitElements
```

```
Normal form: omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]
ordCalc> d=w_{5,c}(3,0)
Assigning omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(3, 0) to 'd'.
ordCalc> d.listElts(4)
```

```
4 limitElements for omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(3, 0)
le(1) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1)
le(2) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1) + 1)
le(3) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1) + 1) + 1)
le(4) = omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(2, 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)
End limitElements
```

```
Normal form: omega_{ 5, omega_{ 1}[( w^3 )]}(3, 0)
```

B.11.9 Admissible notations parameter

The following demonstrates admissible ordinal parameters.

The context parameter in admissible level ordinals allows one to use any notation at any admissible level to define notations at any lower admissible level or to define recursive ordinals.

```
ordCalc> a=[[1]]w_{1}
Assigning [[1]]omega_{ 1} to 'a'.
ordCalc> a.listElts(4)

4 limitElements for [[1]]omega_{ 1}
le(1) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 1]]
le(2) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 2]]
le(3) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 3]]
le(4) = [[1]]omega_{ 1}[[ 4]]
End limitElements
```

Normal form: $[[1]]\omega_{1}$

B.11.10 Lists of ordinals

The following shows how lists work.

Lists are a sequence of ordinals (including integers). A list can be assigned to a variable just as a single ordinal can be. In most circumstances lists are evaluated as the first ordinal in the list. In 'limitOrdLst' all of the list entries are used. These member functions return a list with an input list

```
ordCalc> lst = 1, 12, w, gamma(w^w), w1
Assigning 1, 12, w, gamma( ( w^w ) ), omega_{ 1} to 'lst'.
ordCalc> a=w1.limitOrdLst(lst)
( omega_{ 1} ).limitOrd( 12 ) = omega_{ 1}[ 12]
( omega_{ 1} ).limitOrd( w ) = omega_{ 1}[ w]
( omega_{ 1} ).limitOrd( gamma( ( w^w ) ) ) = omega_{ 1}[ gamma( ( w^w ) )]
Assigning omega_{ 1}[ 12], omega_{ 1}[ w], omega_{ 1}[ gamma( ( w^w ) )] to 'a'.
ordCalc> bg = w_{w+33}
Assigning omega_{ w + 33} to 'bg'.
ordCalc> c=bg.limitOrdLst(lst)
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( 12 ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ 12]
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( w ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ w]
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( gamma( ( w^w ) ) ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ gamma( ( w^w ) )]
( omega_{ w + 33} ).limitOrd( omega_{ 1} ) = omega_{ w + 33}[ omega_{ 1}]
Assigning omega_{ w + 33}[ 12], omega_{ w + 33}[ w], omega_{ w + 33}[ gamma( (
```

w^w))], $\omega_{w+33}[\omega_1]$ to 'c'.

B.11.11 List of descending trees

The following shows how to construct a list of descending trees.

'desLimitOrdLst' iterates 'limitOrdLst' to a specified 'depth'. The first parameter is the integer depth of iteration and the second is the list of parameters to be used. This routine first takes 'limitOrd' of each element in the second parameter creating a list of outputs. It then takes this list and evaluates 'limitOrd' for each of these values at each entry in the original parameter list. All of these results are combined in a new list and the process is iterated 'depth' times. The number of results grows exponentially with 'depth'.

```
ordCalc> lst = 1, 5, w, psi(2,3)
Assigning 1, 5, w, psi( 2, 3 ) to 'lst'.
ordCalc> bg = w_{3}
Assigning omega_{ 3} to 'bg'.
ordCalc> d= bg.desLimitOrdLst(2,lst)
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 1]
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 5]
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( w ) = omega_{ 3}[ w]
( omega_{ 3} ).limitOrd( psi( 2, 3 ) ) = omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3 )]
Descending to 1 for omega_{ 3}
( omega_{ 3}[ 1] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 2}
( omega_{ 3}[ 1] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2,
omega_{ 2} + 1} + 1} + 1} + 1}
( omega_{ 3}[ 5] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 4]
( omega_{ 3}[ 5] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2,
omega_{ 3}[ 4] + 1} + 1} + 1} + 1}
( omega_{ 3}[ w] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 1]
( omega_{ 3}[ w] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 3}[ 5]
( omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3 )] ).limitOrd( 1 ) = omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 2 )]
( omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3 )] ).limitOrd( 5 ) = omega_{ 3}[ epsilon( epsilon( epsilon(
epsilon( psi( 2, 2 ) + 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)]
Assigning omega_{ 3}[ 1], omega_{ 3}[ 5], omega_{ 3}[ w], omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 3
)], omega_{ 2}, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2} + 1} + 1}
+ 1} + 1}, omega_{ 3}[ 4], omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 2, omega_{ 3}[
4] + 1} + 1} + 1} + 1}, omega_{ 3}[ 1], omega_{ 3}[ 5], omega_{ 3}[ psi( 2, 2 )],
omega_{ 3}[ epsilon( epsilon( epsilon( epsilon( psi( 2, 2 ) + 1) + 1) + 1) + 1)]
to 'd'.
```

References

- [1] L. E. J. Brouwer. Intuitionism and Formalism. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 20:81–96, 1913. 139
- [2] W. Buchholz. A new system of proof-theoretic ordinal functions. *Ann. Pure Appl. Logic*, 32:195–207, 1986. 81, 148
- [3] Paul Budnik. *What is and what will be: Integrating spirituality and science*. Mountain Math Software, Los Gatos, CA, 2006. 7, 9, 15, 43, 133, 140, 150
- [4] Paul Budnik. What is Mathematics About? In Paul Ernest, Brian Greer, and Bharath Sriraman, editors, *Critical Issues in Mathematics Education*, pages 283–292. Information Age Publishing, Charlotte, North Carolina, 2009. 7, 13, 14, 133, 138, 150
- [5] Paul Budnik. Mathematical Infinity and Human Destiny HQ (video). January 2009. 15
- [6] Paul Budnik. Emergent Properties of Discretized Wave Equations. *Complex Systems*, 19(2), 2010. 42
- [7] Paul Budnik. An overview of the ordinal calculator. March 2011. 20
- [8] Paul Budnik. A Computational Approach to the Ordinal Numbers: Documents ordCalc 0.3. 2011. 20, 31, 139, 141
- [9] Paul J. Cohen. *Set Theory and the Continuum Hypothesis*. W. A. Benjamin Inc., New York, Amsterdam, 1966. 7, 9, 40, 139, 143, 150
- [10] Solmon Feferman, John W. Dawson Jr., Stephen C. Kleene, Gregory H. Moore, Robert M. Solovay, and Jean van Heijenoort, editors. *Publications 1929-1936*, volume 1 of *Kurt Gödel Collected Works*. Oxford University Press, New York, 1986. 142
- [11] Solomon Feferman. *In the Light of Logic*. Oxford University Press, New York, 1998. 13, 14
- [12] Solomon Feferman. Does mathematics need new axioms? *American Mathematical Monthly*, 106:99–111, 1999. 14, 41, 137
- [13] Harvey M. Friedman. Finite functions and the necessary use of large cardinals. *ANN.OF MATH.*, 2:148, 1998. 29
- [14] Jean H. Gallier. What’s so Special About Kruskal’s Theorem And The Ordinal Γ_0 ? A Survey Of Some Results In Proof Theory. *Annals of Pure and Applied Logic*, 53(2):199–260, 1991. 10, 20, 31, 51, 53, 150
- [15] Stephen Hawking. *God Created the Integers: The Mathematical Breakthroughs that Changed History*. Running Press, Philadelphia, PA, 2005. 12
- [16] W. A. Howard. A system of abstract constructive ordinals. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 37(2):355–374, 1972. 82

- [17] S. C. Kleene. On notation for ordinal numbers. *Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 3(4), 1938. 15, 29
- [18] Peter Koellner and W. Hugh Woodin. Large cardinals from determinacy. In Matthew Foreman and Akihiro Kanamori, editors, *Handbook of Set Theory*, pages 1951–2120. Springer, 2010. 14
- [19] G. Kreisel and Gerald E. Sacks. Metarecursive sets. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 30(3):318–338, 1965. 11
- [20] Benoît Mandelbrot. Fractal aspects of the iteration of $z \mapsto \lambda z(1 - z)$ for complex λ and z . *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 357:49–259, 1980. 28, 79, 148
- [21] Larry W. Miller. Normal functions and constructive ordinal notations. *The Journal of Symbolic Logic*, 41(2):439–459, 1976. 10, 20, 31, 51, 53, 150
- [22] Emil L. Post. Recursively enumerable sets of positive integers and their decision problems. *Bulletin American Mathematical Society*, 50(5):284–316, 1944. 41
- [23] Michael Rathjen. The Art of Ordinal Analysis. In *Proceedings of the International Congress of Mathematicians, Volume II*, pages 45–69. European Mathematical Society, 2006. 20, 31
- [24] Michael Rathjen. How to develop Proof-Theoretic Ordinal Functions on the basis of admissible ordinals. *Mathematical Logic Quarterly*, 39:47–54, 2006. 81
- [25] Hartley Rogers Jr. *Theory of Recursive Functions and Effective Computability*. McGraw Hill, New York, 1967. 11, 29
- [26] Bertrand Russell. *The Analysis of Matter*. Paul Kegan, London, 1927. 43
- [27] Gerald Sacks. *Higher recursion theory*. Springer Verlag, New York, 1990. 41, 76
- [28] Gerald E. Sacks. Metarecursively Enumerable Sets and Admissible Ordinals. *Bulletin of the American Mathematical Society*, 72(1):59–64, 1966. 16
- [29] Oswald Veblen. Continuous increasing functions of finite and transfinite ordinals. *Transactions of the American Mathematical Society*, 9(3):280–292, 1908. 10, 20, 31, 51, 150
- [30] A. N. Whitehead and Bertrand Russell. *Principia Mathematica*, volume 1-3. Cambridge University Press, 1918. 79

Index

The defining reference for a phrase, if it exists, has the page *number* in *italics*.

The following index is semiautomated with multiple entries created for some phrases and subitems automatically detected. Hand editing would improve things, but is not always practical.

Symbols

$<$ 156
 \leq 156
 $=$ 156
 $>$ 156
 \geq 156
 $A(n, [\mathbf{lb_1}], [\mathbf{lb_2}])$ 24
 $L([\mathbf{lb_x}]) = L(0, [\mathbf{lb_x}])$ 23
 $L(\mathbf{od_1})$ 23
 $L(n, [\mathbf{lb_x}])$ 23
 $L(r)$ 17
 $M([\mathbf{lb_1}])$ 24
 $R([\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_y}) = R(0, [\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_y})$ 23
 $R(n, [\mathbf{lb_x}], \mathbf{od_y})$ 23
 $S(n, [\mathbf{lb_x}])$ 23
 T_n 17
 $T_{\mathbf{od_2}_i}(\mathbf{od_1})$ 23
 $V(m, [\mathbf{lb_1}])$ 24
 $Z([\mathbf{lb_x}])$ 23
 $[\mathbf{lb_x}]_m$ 23
 $[\mathbf{lb_x}]_n$ 23
 Δ 51, 53
 Γ_α 57
 Ω 11, 81
 $\Psi(\alpha)$ 81
 $\Psi(\varepsilon_{\Omega+1})$ 82
 $\|\mathbf{lb_x}\|$ 23
 δ_{ck} 95
 \emptyset 143
 \equiv 143
 \exists 143
 $\exists!$ 144
 \forall 143
 \mathbf{lb} syntax 21
 \mathcal{P} 16, 17
 \mathcal{P}_1 17
 \mathcal{Q} 20, 25
 $\mathcal{Q}[0]$ 21
 $\mathcal{Q}[1]$ 21
 $\mathcal{Q}[2]$ 21
 $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb}]$ 21, 22
 \mathcal{Q}_L 24
 \mathcal{O} 15

extending 16
 \mathcal{Q} label syntax 21
 notations 21
 ordinal (**od**) syntax 21
 syntax 20
 $\mathbf{lb_1} + m$ 23
 \mathbf{lb} 21
 $\mathbf{od_1} <_q \mathbf{od_2}$ 22
 $\mathbf{od_1}_q$ 22
 $\mathbf{od_2}(\mathbf{od_1})$ 23
 ω 8, 10, 45, 51, 76, 140, 144
 ω_1 9, 76, 88
 $\omega_1.\text{limitOrd}$ 79
 ω_1^{CK} 20
 ω_1^{CK} 9, 12, 76
 ω_2 76
 \mathbf{od} syntax 21
 \subseteq 145
 ε_0 10, 44, 51, 54
 ε_α 57
 $\varphi(1, 0)$ 44
 $\varphi(\alpha, \beta)$ 53
 $\varphi(1, 0)$ 54
 φ_1 56
 φ_γ 56
 $\{x\}$ 144
 n_o 15
 \mathcal{P}'_r 18
 $\mathcal{Q}[\mathbf{lb_1}]$ 23
 virtual function 44
 $\&$ 57
 $=$ 143
 $[[\eta]]$ 80
 $*$ 45
 \wedge 45, 48
 $*$ 152
 \wedge 152
 $+$ 45, 152

A

\mathbf{AA} 61
 \mathbf{AB} 61, 72
 abstractions, Platonic 27
 Addition 48
 addition, FiniteFuncOrdinal 63
 Ordinal 48
 admisCodeLevel 92
 admisCodeLevel 90, 94, 101, 109, 111
 admisLevelFunctional 88

C++ examples 90
 AdmisLevOrdinal 77, 89, 119
 AdmisLevOrdinal class 88
 AdmisLevOrdinal operators 111
 AdmisLevOrdinal::
 fixedPoint 109
 AdmisLevOrdinal::
 limitElement examples 102, 103, 104
 AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd examples 110
 AdmisNormalElement 77, 88
 AdmisNormalElement::
 compare 88, 90, 92, 119
 AdmisNormalElement::
 compareCom 91, 92
 AdmisNormalElement::
 drillDownLimitElement 97
 exit codes 99
 AdmisNormalElement::
 drillDownLimitElementCom 97
 exit codes 100
 AdmisNormalElement::
 Embeddings:
 compare 122
 AdmisNormalElement::
 fixedPoint 133
 AdmisNormalElement::
 increasingLimit 106, 124
 AdmisNormalElement::
 isValidLimitOrdParam 105, 133
 AdmisNormalElement::
 leUse(lo) 106
 AdmisNormalElement::
 limitElement 93, 96, 122
 exit codes 98
 AdmisNormalElement::
 limitElementCom 96
 exit codes 99
 AdmisNormalElement::
 limitInfo 105
 AdmisNormalElement::
 limitOrd 105
 AdmisNormalElement::
 limitOrdCom 107
 exit codes 108
 AdmisNormalElement::
 maxLimitType 105, 133
 AdmisNormalElement::
 paramLimitElement 128
 cases 128
 admissible index 76, 77, 88
 level ordinal 76
 Admissible level ordinal collapsing 85
 admissible level ordinal notations 77
 notations drop down parameter example

160
 notations parameter example 162
 ordinal 76
 ordinal notations example 160
 admissible 154, 156
 admissibleContext 154, 156
 admissibleDrillDown 154, 156
 all 155
 ambiguous as uncountable 14, 27
 arith 154, 155, 156
 assignment statement 153
 automated proof verification 27
 theorem proving 27
 axiom of choice 145
 of extensionality 143
 of infinity 144
 of power set 145
 of replacement, objective 147
 of the empty set 143
 of union 143
 of unordered pairs 143
 scheme of replacement 144
 axioms of ZFC 142, 145

B

Bachmann-Howard ordinal 82
 barber paradox 144
 base class 44
 basis, theoretical 12
 beyond recursive ordinals 11
 blt 156
 both 155

C

C 118
 calculator command options 154
 commands 154
 examples 156
 list 162
 ordinal 7
 syntax 153
 Cantor diagonalization 136
 Georg 133
 normal form 30, 44
 Cantor's proof 133
 cantorCodeLevel 63, 64, 66
 CantorNormalElement 46, 56, 64, 66
 CantorNormalElement::
 compare 46, 57

- CantorNormalElement::
 - embedType 105, 133
- CantorNormalElement::
 - expTerm 66
- CantorNormalElement::
 - getMaxParameter 60
- CantorNormalElement::
 - limitElement 47, 60
- cfp 91, 92
- choice, axiom of 145
- Church, Alonzo 9, 76
- Church-Kleene 38, 112
 - ordinal 9, 76, 88, 160
- class 43, 44
 - constructor 45
- class NestedEmbeddings 122
- clear 155
- cmds 152
- cmp 91
- cmpCheck 154
- code, exit 60, 70, 91, 95
 - source 7
- codeLevel 49, 57, 63, 93, 111
- collapsing, admissible level ordinal 85
 - function 81
 - function, ordinal 83
 - ordinal 81
- command line options 150
- commands, calculator 154
 - with options 154
- compareCom 91, 92
- compareFiniteParams 91
- comparison operators 156
 - operators example 157
- completed infinite 133
- computational interpretation 11
- computer halting problem 11
- construct 155
- constructor 60
 - class 45
- continuous function 51
- continuum hypothesis 12, 137
- conventions for \mathcal{P} 16
 - for \mathcal{Q} 22
- cosmology 137
- countable 133
 - admissible ordinal 76, 88
 - infinite 27
 - ordinals 20
- cpp 155
- cppList 88, 89, 119, 120, 154
- createParameters 57
- createVirtualOrd 93
- createVirtualOrdImpl 93

- creative divergent processes 15
 - philosophy 148
- cut, Dedekind 12

D

- Darwin and creating mathematics 15
- DCAL 97, 99, 100, 118, 129, 132
- DCBO 97, 100, 118, 129, 132
- DCCS 97, 99, 100, 118, 129, 132
- DCDO 97, 99, 100, 118
- DCES 97, 100, 118
- dd 91
- DDAC 97, 99
- DDBO 97, 98, 99, 118, 132
- DDCO 97, 98, 99, 118, 132
- Dedekind cut 12
- defined 152
- definition of \mathcal{P} 17
 - of \mathcal{Q} 25
- deleteLeast 126
- descend 156
- descendFull 156
- desLimitOrdLst 154, 156, 163
- determined, logically 14
- diagonalization, Cantor 136
- display options example 157
- display 154, 156
- displayable, not Ψ 85
- DQA 126, 130, 132
- DQB 126, 129, 130
- DQC 126, 130, 132
- DQD 126, 130
- DQE 126, 129, 130, 132
- dRepl 95
- drillDown 91, 119
- drillDownCKOne 94, 97, 101, 115, 117, 118, 125
- drillDownLimitElement 93, 124
- drillDownLimitElementCom 93, 125
- drillDownLimitElementEq 124, 125
- drillDownOne 94, 97, 101, 115, 117, 118, 125
- drillDownOneEmbed 94, 97, 101, 114, 117, 118, 125
- drillDownSucc 94, 97, 101, 114, 117, 118, 125
- drillDownSuccCKOne 94, 97, 101, 114, 117, 118, 125
- drillDownSuccEmbed 94, 97, 101, 114, 117, 118, 125

E

- effCk 91
- effEbd 123
- effectiveEmbedding 123
- effectiveIndexCK 91
- ek 156
- embed 123
- embedding 123
- embedding 109
- Embeddings 119, 121
- Embeddings::compare 122
- Embeddings::
 - isDrillDownEmbed 122
- Embeddings::nextLeast 122
- embedLimitElement 124, 125, 127
- embedType 78, 88, 105, 133
- embIx 123
- empty set axiom 143
- enumerable, recursively 11
- eps0 153
- epsilon(x) 152
- example of admissible notations drop down
 - parameter 160
 - of admissible notations parameter 162
 - of admissible ordinal notations 160
 - of comparison operators 157
 - of display options 157
 - of extended Veblen function 159
 - of list of descending trees 163
 - of lists of ordinals 162
 - of member functions 158
 - of simple ordinal arithmetic 157
 - of Veblen function of N ordinals 158
- examples admisLevelFunctional C++ code 90
 - AdmisLevOrdinal::
 - limitElement 102, 103, 104
 - AdmisLevOrdinal::limitOrd 110
 - FiniteFuncOrdinal C++ code 59
 - FiniteFuncOrdinal exponential 67
 - FiniteFuncOrdinal multiply 65
 - finiteFunctional C++ code 59
 - finiteFunctional code 58
 - iterativeFunctional C++ code 69
 - IterFuncOrdinal exponential 75
 - IterFuncOrdinal multiply 74
 - NestedEmbedOrdinal code 121
 - NestedEmbedOrdinal::
 - drillDownLimitElementEq 130
 - NestedEmbedOrdinal::
 - enbedLimitElement 131
 - NestedEmbedOrdinal::
 - limitElement 129
 - NestedEmbedOrdinal::
 - limitOrd 135
 - Ordinal exponential 52
 - Ordinal exponentiationC++ code 51
 - Ordinal multiply 50
 - Ordinal::limitElement 47
 - calculator 156
 - nested 87
- examples 154
- existential quantifier 143
- exit code 60, 70, 91, 95
 - code from limitElement 55, 57
 - codes AdmisNormalElement::
 - drillDownLimitElement 99
 - codes AdmisNormalElement::
 - drillDownLimitElementCom 100
 - codes AdmisNormalElement::
 - LimitElement 98
 - codes AdmisNormalElement::
 - limitElementCom 99
 - codes AdmisNormalElement::
 - limitOrdCom 108
 - codes FinitefuncNormalElement::
 - limitElementCom 62
- exit 154
- exp 155
- experimental science 28
- explicit incompleteness 11, 133
- exponentiation 49
 - Ordinal 49
- exportTeX 154
- extended Veblen function example 159
- extending \mathcal{O} 16
 - \mathcal{O} and \mathcal{P} 20
- extensionality, axiom of 143

F

- factor 111
- FALSE 156
- FB 61, 62, 72, 118
- FD 61, 62, 72, 118
- Feferman, Solomon 13, 137
- Feferman's Q1 14
- finite function hierarchy 54
 - function normal form 54
 - functions limitElement 55
 - ordinal 22, 25
- finiteFuncCodeLevel 56, 60, 64
- FiniteFuncNormalElement 56
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - compare 57, 69

- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - compareFiniteParams 60
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - doMultiply 64
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - doToPower 66
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - limitElement 60
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - limitElementCom 61
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - limitElementCom exit codes 62
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - limitOrd 68
- FiniteFuncNormalElement::
 - limitOrdCom 68
- FiniteFuncOrdinal 56, 57, 68
 - addition 63
 - C++ examples 59
 - constructor 57
 - exponential examples 67
 - exponentiation 66
 - multiplication 63
 - multiply examples 65
- FiniteFuncOrdinal operators 63
- FiniteFuncOrdinal::
 - compare 57
- FiniteFuncOrdinal::
 - fixedPoint 63
- FiniteFuncOrdinal::
 - limitElement 60
- finiteFunctional 56, 58, 59, 63
 - C++ examples 59
 - Ordinal Calculuator examples 58
- FiniteFunctionNormalElement::
 - limitType 105, 133
- finiteLimit 94, 117
- FinitFuncNormalElement::
 - limitOrd 68
- fixed point 53, 57, 66, 68
 - points 10
- fixedPoint 63, 73, 109, 133
- FL 61, 62, 72, 118, 129
- flush 155
- FN 61, 62, 72, 118
- FOB 108
- FOC 108
- form, normal 46, 77, 88
- formalization objective parts of ZF 147
- funcParameters 57
- function, collapsing 81
 - continuous 51
 - normal 51
 - Veblen 152

- functionLevel 91
- functionNxtSucc 71, 94, 101, 116, 117, 118, 125
- functions, member 43, 155
 - ordinal 10
- functionSucc 71, 94, 101, 114, 117, 118, 125

G

- Gödel number 15
- game theory 14
- gamma(x) 152
- getCompareIx 156
- getMaxParameter() 91, 122
- GNU General Public License 7
- Gnu Multiple Precision Arithmetic 45
- God Created the Integers 12

H

- help 154
- Hermann Weyl 13
- hierarchies of ordinal notations 20
- hierarchy, hyperarithmetic 14
 - ordinal 27, 140
 - Veblen 10, 12, 20, 44, 51
- Howard, Bachmann- ordinal 82
- hyperarithmetic hierarchy 14
- hypothesis, continuum 12, 137

I

- ideal, Platonic 133
- IF 71, 72
- IfNe 95
- IG 71, 72, 118
- ignf 91, 92
- ignoreFactor 91
- II 71, 72, 99, 118
- IJ 71, 72, 118
- IK 71, 72, 118, 129
- impredicative 11, 133
- incompleteness, explicit 11, 133
 - theorem 133
- increasingLimit 106
- index, admissible 76, 77, 88
- indexCKlimitParamEmbed 113, 117, 118, 125, 127, 134, 136
- indexCKsuccParam 94, 96, 101, 115, 117, 118
- indexCKsuccParamEq 94, 96, 101, 115, 117, 118

- indexCKtoLimitType 94, 95, 117
- indexDecr 126
- indexDecr2 126
- IndexedLevel 119
- induction, integer 8, 144
 - ordinal 10
- infinite, completed 133
 - countable 27
 - ordinals 137
 - potentially 137
 - sets 8
- infinity, axiom of 144
- Int data type 45
- integer induction 8, 144
- integerLimitType 78, 79, 93, 124
- integers, God created the 12
- interpretation, computational 11
 - of ZF, objective 148
- interpretations, Platonic 13
- isDdE 91
- isDdEmb 95
- isDrillDownEmbed 91, 95
- isLimit 95
- isLm 95
- isSc 95
- isSuccessor 95
- isValidLimitOrdParam 78, 88, 105, 133, 156
- isZ 91
- iterative functional hierarchy 56
- iterativeFunctional 68
 - C++ examples 69
- IterativeFunctionNormalElement 95
- iterFuncCodeLevel 68
- IterFuncNormalElement::
 - compare 69, 90
- IterFuncNormalElement::
 - limitElement 70, 93
- IterFuncNormalElement::
 - limitElementCom 71
 - exit codes 72
- IterFuncNormalElement::
 - maxLimitType 105
- IterFuncOrdinal 68, 77, 88
 - exponential examples 75
 - multiply examples 74
 - operators 73
- IterFuncOrdinal::
 - fixedPoint 73
- iterMaxParam 73, 109
- iv 156

K

- Kleene, Stephen C. 9, 76
- Kleene's \mathcal{O} 13, 15, 20

L

- Löwenheim, Leopold 136
- Löwenheim-Skolem theorem 136
- labels, level 24
 - ranking 24
- large cardinal axioms 14
- LCAF 96, 99
- LCBL 96, 98, 99, 118
- LCCI 96, 99
- LCDP 96, 98, 99, 118, 131
- LCEL 96, 98, 99, 118, 129
- le 95, 127, 156
- LEAD 96, 98, 99, 100, 132
- leastIndexLimit 113, 114, 117, 118, 125, 127, 134, 136
- leastIndexLimitParam 114, 117, 118, 125, 127, 134, 136
- leastIndexSuccParam 115, 116, 117, 118, 125, 128
- leastLevelLimit 113, 117, 118, 125, 127, 134, 136
- leastLevelLimitParam 116, 117, 118, 125, 127, 134, 136
- leastLevelSuccParam 116, 117, 118, 125, 128
- LEBC 96, 98, 99
- lec 78, 156
- LECK 96, 98, 118
- LEDC 96, 98, 118
- LEDE 96, 98, 118
- LEEE 96, 98, 118
- leUse 93, 95, 106
- level labels 24
- levelDecr 126
- levelDecrIndexSet 126
- limArith 155
- limit ordinal 8, 25
 - ordinal notation 16
- limit 155
- limitElement 47, 55, 60, 70, 78, 93, 122, 156
 - exit code 55
 - finite functions 55
- limitElementCom 93, 125
- limitExitCode 78, 156
- limitInfo 105, 133
- LimitInfoType 106, 133
- limitOrd 68, 78, 88, 105, 133, 156, 163

- limitOrdA *112*
- limitOrdCom *93*
- limitOrdLst *156, 162*
- limitType *78, 79, 81, 88, 105, 133, 156*
- list, calculator *162*
 - of descending trees example *163*
- list *154, 156*
- listElts *156*
- listLimitElts *156*
- lists of ordinals example *162*
 - ordinal *153*
- listTeX *154*
- lo *95, 156*
- LOA *107, 108, 135*
- loa *127*
- LOB *107, 108, 135*
- LOC *107, 108*
- LOD *107, 108, 135*
- LOE *107, 108*
- LOF *107, 108, 135*
- log *154*
- logically determined *14*
- logopt *154, 155*
- looking glass reality *11*
- Lowenheim-Skolem theorem *13*
- lp1 *95*
- lSg *95*
- lsx *95*

M

- Machines, Turing *11*
- management, memory *45*
- Mandelbrot *38, 85, 112*
 - set *79*
- manual, user's *7*
- material, tutorial *7*
- Mathematica, Principia *79*
- Mathematical Infinity and Human Destiny *15*
- mathematical objects *141*
- mathematics, Objective *13, 14*
- mathematics' inherent incompleteness *136*
- maxLimitType *78, 79, 88, 105, 133, 156*
- maxParameter *91, 156*
- maxParamFirstTerm *91*
- medieval metaphysics of mathematics *13*
- member functions *43, 155*
 - functions example *158*
- member *154, 156*
- members *152*
- memory management *45*
- Mpir *45*
- multiple precision arithmetic *45*

- multiplication *49*
 - Ordinal *49*
- multiply *63, 64*
- multiplyBy *49, 63, 64*

N

- name *154*
- namespace ord *45*
- NEA *127, 131*
- NEB *118, 127, 131*
- NEC *118, 127, 131*
- NED *127, 129, 131*
- NEF *118, 127, 129, 131*
- NEG *118, 127, 131*
- NEH *118, 127, 131*
- nested examples *87*
- nestedEmbedCodeLevel *123*
- nestedEmbedCodeLevel *117, 118, 119, 136*
- NestedEmbeddings *119, 121, 122*
- NestedEmbeddings::compare *122*
- NestedEmbeddings::
 - nextLeast *122*
- nestedEmbedFunctional *119*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement transitions *132*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - compare *119, 123*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - drillDownLimitElementEq *126, 130*
 - examples *130*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - embedLimitElement *127, 131*
 - examples *131*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - limitElement *122, 125, 129*
 - examples *129*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - limitInfo *133*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - limitOrd *133, 134, 135*
 - examples *135*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - limitOrdCom *133*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - NestedEmbeddings::
 - compare *122*
- NestedEmbedNormalElement::
 - paramLimitElement examples *131*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal *119, 120*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal class *119*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal examples *121*
- NestedEmbedOrdinal::
 - fixedPoint *133*

- nestEmbed 123
- nextLeast 122, 126, 128
- NLA 125, 129, 131
- NLB 125, 126, 129, 132
- NLC 125, 129, 132
- NLE 125, 129
- NLP 125, 129, 131
- nlSg 95
- nlSx 95
- NOA 134
- NOB 134, 135
- NOC 134, 135
- NOD 134
- NOE 134
- NOF 134
- NOG 134, 135
- normal form 46, 77, 88
 - form, finite function 54
 - function 51
- normalForm 46
- not Ψ displayable 85
- notation, ordinal 8, 10, 15
 - recursive ordinal 140
- notations for \mathcal{Q} 21
- nullLimitType 78, 79

O

- object oriented language 43
- objective axiom of replacement 147
 - interpretation ZF 148
- Objective mathematics 13, 14
- objective parts of ZF 146
 - parts of ZF, formalization 147
- objects, mathematical 141
- OFA 68, 108
- OFB 68, 108, 135
- omega 152, 153
- omega w 152
- omega1CK 153
- Operators 48
- operators, comparison 156
- opts 154, 155
- oracle 11
 - TM 76
- ord namespace 45
- ordinal 8, 152
 - admissible 76
 - admissible level 76
 - arithmetic examples 48
 - Bachmann-Howard 82
 - calculator 7
 - Church-Kleene 9, 76, 88, 160

- collapsing 81
- collapsing function 83
- finite 22, 25
- functions 10
- hierarchy 27, 140
- induction 10
- limit 8, 25
- lists 153
- normal form 44
- notation 8, 10, 15
- recursive 7, 8, 11, 15, 51, 76
- successor 8, 16
- uncountable 11
- Ordinal 11, 12, 43, 45, 88, 152
 - addition 48
 - base class 45
 - exponential examples 52
 - exponentiation 49
 - expressions 46
 - multiplication 49
 - multiply examples 50
 - operators 48
- Ordinal::compare 46, 57
- Ordinal::
 - isValidLimitOrdParam 78
- Ordinal::limitElement 47, 55, 93, 124
 - examples 47
- Ordinal::limitOrd 78
- Ordinal::limitType 78
- Ordinal::maxLimitType 78
- Ordinal::normalForm 46
- Ordinal::psiNormalForm 85
- Ordinal::texNormalForm 46, 57
- OrdinalC++ code examples 46
- OrdinalImpl 60
- OrdinalImpl::embedType 78
- OrdinalImpl::limitElement 60
- ordinals, countable 20
 - infinite 137
 - predefined 153
 - recursive 140
- ordlist 152

P

- paradox, barber 144
- parameterCompare 91
- parameters, typed 78
- paramLimitElement 125, 128
 - examples 131
- paramsSucc 61, 71, 94, 101, 116, 117, 118, 125
- paramSucc 71, 94, 101, 117, 118

- paramSuccZero 61, 71, 94, 101, 116, 117, 118, ordinals 140
 - 125
- philosophy, creative 148
- physical reality 137
 - significance 137
- Platonic abstractions 27
 - ideal 133
 - interpretations 13
- PLEB 128, 131
- PLEC 128, 129, 131
- PLED 118, 128, 129, 131
- PLEE 118, 128, 129, 131
- points, fixed 10
- potentially infinite 137
- power set axiom 145
- precedence 156
- predefined ordinals 153
- principal additive ordinal 10
- Principia Mathematica 79
- prompt 154
- promptLimit 155
- proof, Cantor's 133
 - verification, automated 27
- properties of properties 142
 - relative 142
- psi_px(p1,p2,...,pn) 152
- psi 56, 152, 155
- psi(1,0,x) 152
- psi(1,x) 152
- psi(x) 152
- psiNormalForm 85
- psuedoCodeLevel 63, 73
- purpose 152

Q

- quantification over the reals 11
- quantifier, existential 143
 - universal 143
- quit 154
- quitf 154

R

- ranking labels 24
- read 154
- readall 154
- reality, physical 137
- recOrdLimitType 79
- recursive 11
 - ordinal 7, 8, 11, 15, 51, 76
 - ordinal notation 140

- recursively enumerable 11
- relative properties 142
- rep1 95
- rep2 95
- replace1 95
- replace2 95
- replacement axiom, objective 147
 - axiom scheme 144
- Rtn x 95
- Russell, Bertrand 79

S

- Sacks, Gerald 76
- save 154
- science, experimental 28
- SELF 21, 23, 26
- set, Mandelbrot 79
- setDbg 154, 155
- setDbg compare 70
- setDbg limit 70
- sets, infinite 8
- significance, physical 137
- simple ordinal arithmetic example 157
- Skolem, Thoralf 136
- Solomon Feferman 13
- source code 7
- statement, assignment 153
- static function 64
- stop 155
- subclass 43, 44, 49
- successor ordinal 8, 16
- summary of \mathcal{P} 19
 - of \mathcal{Q} 27
- syntax, calculator 153
 - of \mathcal{Q} 20
 - of \mathcal{Q} label (lb) 21
- syntax 152
- sz 95

T

- tabList 154
- termEmbed 123
- tex 155
- texNormalForm 46
- text 155
- theorem, incompleteness 133
 - Lowenheim-Skolem 13
 - proving, automated 27
- theoretical basis 12

- theory, game 14
- this 69, 91, 95
- TM 11, 14
 - oracle 76
- trmEffEbd 123
- trmIxCK 123
- trmPmRst 123
- TRUE 156
- Turing Machines 11
 - Machines with oracles 76
- tutorial material 7
- typed parameters 78

U

- uncountable ordinal 11
- union, axiom of 143
- universal quantifier 143
- unknownLimit 94, 117
- unordered pairs axiom 143
- user's manual 7

V

- Veblen function 152
 - function of N ordinals example 158
 - hierarchy 10, 12, 20, 44, 51
- VeblenExtend 154, 156
- VeblenFinite 154, 156
- version 152
- virtual function 43

W

- well founded 11, 76
 - ordered ordinals 8
- w^x 152
- w 152, 153
- w1 153
- w1CK 153
- Weyl, Hermann 13
- Whitehead, Alfred North 79

X

- X 91

Y

- yydebug 154

Z

- Zermelo Frankel set theory 7, 9, 142
- zeroLimit 94, 117
- ZF 9, 139
 - objective interpretation 148
 - objective parts 146
 - objective parts, formalization 147
- ZFC 142, 145
 - axioms 142, 145
 - set theory 27

Formatted: February 6, 2012